# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549** 

## **FORM 10-K**

M	ark	On	e)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE
 ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

# INTELLIA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)
40 Erie Street, Suite 130
Cambridge, Massachusetts
(Address of principal executive offices)

36-4785571 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

> 02139 (Zip Code)

(857) 285-6200

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code) Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each Class	Trade Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	NTLA	The Nasdaq Global Market

#### Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$  Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  $\square$  No  $\boxtimes$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T ( $\S$  232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	$\boxtimes$	Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer		Smaller reporting company	
		Emerging growth company	

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes 🗆 No 🗵

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$1,182,698,098 as of June 30, 2020 (based on a closing price of \$21.02 per share as quoted by the Nasdaq Global Market as of such date). In determining the market value of non-affiliate common stock, shares of the registrant's common stock beneficially owned by officers, directors and affiliates have been excluded. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

The registrant had 67,726,345 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, outstanding as of February 19, 2021.

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K incorporates by reference certain information from the registrant's definitive Proxy Statement for its 2021 annual meeting of shareholders, which the registrant intends to file pursuant to Regulation 14A with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the registrant's fiscal year end of December 31, 2020. Except with respect to information specifically incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K, the Proxy Statement is not deemed to be filed as part of this Form 10-K.

# Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2020

# **Table of Contents**

<u>Item No.</u>	PART I	Page
Item 1.	Business	6
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	38
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	86
Item 2.	Properties	
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	86
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	87
	PART II	
Item 5.	Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	88
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	100
Item 9B.	Other Information	103
	PART III	
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	104
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	104
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder  Matters	104
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	104
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	104
	PART IV	
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	105
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	105
	Signatures	

## Forward-looking Information

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements which are made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). These statements may be identified by such forward-looking terminology as "may," "should," "expects," "intends," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. Our forward-looking statements are based on a series of expectations, assumptions, estimates and projections about our company, are not guarantees of future results or performance and involve substantial risks and uncertainty. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in these forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in these forward-looking statements. Our business and our forward-looking statements involve substantial known and unknown risks and uncertainties, including the risks and uncertainties inherent in our statements regarding:

- our ability to execute our clinical study strategy for NTLA-2001, our program for the treatment of transthyretin amyloidosis;
- the anticipated timing of preclinical studies, manufacturing activities, our investigational new drug application ("IND") or equivalent regulatory filing, and clinical studies for NTLA-5001, our program for the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia;
- the anticipated timing of preclinical studies, manufacturing activities, our IND application or equivalent regulatory filing, and clinical studies for NTLA-2002, our program for the treatment of hereditary angioedema;
- our ability to use a modular platform capability or other strategy to efficiently discover and develop product candidates, including by applying learnings from one program to other programs;
- our ability to research, develop or maintain a pipeline of product candidates;
- our ability to manufacture or obtain material for our preclinical and clinical studies, and our product candidates;
- our ability to advance any product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical studies, including clinical studies necessary for regulatory approval and commercialization, and to demonstrate to the regulators that the product candidates are safe, effective, pure and potent and that their benefits outweigh known and potential risks for the intended patient population;
- our ability to advance our genome editing and therapeutic delivery capabilities;
- the scope of protection we are able to develop, establish and maintain for intellectual property rights, including patents and license rights, covering our product candidates and technology;
- our ability to operate, including commercializing products, without infringing or breaching the proprietary or contractual rights of others;
- the issuance or enforcement of, and compliance with, regulatory requirements and guidance regarding preclinical and clinical studies relevant to genome editing and our product candidates;
- the market acceptance, pricing and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved;
- estimates of our expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and our needs for additional financing;
- the potential benefits of strategic collaboration agreements and our ability to enter into strategic arrangements;
- our ability to maintain and establish collaborations with third parties under favorable terms;
- our ability to acquire and maintain relevant intellectual property licenses and rights, and the scope and terms of such rights;

- developments relating to our licensors, licensees, third-parties from which we derive rights, collaborators, competitors and our industry;
- the effect of the coronavirus disease 2019 ("COVID-19") pandemic, including mitigation efforts and economic effects, on any of the foregoing or other aspects of our business operations; and
- other risks and uncertainties, including those listed under the caption "Risk Factors."

All of our express or implied forward-looking statements are as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K only. In each case, actual results may differ materially from such forward-looking information. We can give no assurance that such expectations or forward-looking statements will prove to be correct. An occurrence of or any material adverse change in one or more of the risk factors or risks and uncertainties referred to in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or included in our other public disclosures or our other periodic reports or other documents or filings filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Except as required by law, we do not undertake or plan to update or revise any such forward-looking statements to reflect actual results, changes in plans, assumptions, estimates or projections or other circumstances affecting such forward-looking statements occurring after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, even if such results, changes or circumstances make it clear that any forward-looking information will not be realized. Any public statements or disclosures by us following this Annual Report on Form 10-K that modify or impact any of the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K will be deemed to modify or supersede such statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Summary of the Material Risks Associated with Our Business

- CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing technology is not yet clinically validated for human therapeutic use. The
  approaches we are taking to discover and develop novel therapeutics using CRISPR/Cas9 systems are
  unproven and may never lead to marketable products. If we are unable to develop viable product
  candidates, achieve regulatory approval for any such product candidate or market and sell any product
  candidates, we may never achieve profitability.
- Results, including positive results, from our preclinical activities and studies are not necessarily predictive of our other ongoing and future preclinical and clinical studies, and they do not guarantee or indicate the likelihood of approval of any potential product candidate by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") or any other regulatory agency. If we cannot replicate the positive results from any of our preclinical or clinical activities and studies, we may be unable to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize any potential product candidate.
- In vivo genome editing products and ex vivo engineered cell therapies based on CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing technology are novel and may be complex and difficult to manufacture. We could experience manufacturing problems or regulatory requirements that result in delays in the development, approval or commercialization of our product candidates or otherwise harm our business.
- Clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome. We may
  incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the
  development and commercialization of any product candidates.
- If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our ability to complete clinical trials or our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.
- Even if we obtain regulatory approval of any product candidates, such candidates may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, third-party payors and others in the medical community.
- Business interruptions resulting from the COVID-19 outbreak or similar public health crises could cause a disruption of the development of our product candidates and adversely impact our business.

- We face significant competition in an environment of rapid technological change. The possibility that
  our competitors may achieve regulatory approval before we do or develop therapies that are more
  advanced or effective than ours may harm our business and financial condition or our ability to
  successfully market or commercialize our product candidates.
- Our ability to generate revenue from product sales and become profitable is dependent on the success of
  our application of CRISPR/Cas9 technology for human therapeutic use, which is at an early stage of
  development and will require significant additional discovery efforts, preclinical testing and clinical
  studies and manufacturing capabilities, as well as applicable regulatory guidance regarding preclinical
  testing and clinical studies from the FDA and other similar regulatory authorities, before we can seek
  regulatory approval and begin commercial sales of any potential product candidates.
- Negative public opinion and increased regulatory scrutiny of CRISPR/Cas9 use, genome editing or gene
  therapy generally may damage public perception of the safety of any product candidates that we develop
  and adversely affect our ability to conduct our business or obtain regulatory approvals for such product
  candidates.
- Our internal computer systems, or those of our collaborators or other contractors or consultants, may fail
  or suffer security breaches, which could result in a material disruption of our operations and
  development efforts.
- Our technological advancements and any potential for revenue may be derived in part from our
  collaborations with Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc. ("Novartis") and Regeneron
  Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Regeneron"), and if either of these collaboration agreements were to be
  terminated or materially altered, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects
  would be harmed.
- Under our license agreement with Caribou Biosciences, Inc. ("Caribou"), we sublicense a patent family from the Regents of the University of California and the University of Vienna that is co-owned by Dr. Emmanuel Charpentier. The outcome of on-going legal proceedings, as well as potential future proceedings, related to this patent family may affect our ability to utilize certain intellectual property sublicensed under our license agreement with Caribou.
- We could be unsuccessful in obtaining or maintaining adequate patent protection for one or more of our products or product candidates, or asserting and defending our intellectual property rights that protect our products and technologies.
- We have incurred net losses in each period since our inception, anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses in the future, and may never achieve profitability.
- The price of our common stock historically has been volatile, which may affect the price at which you could sell any shares of our common stock.

#### PART I

#### Item 1. Business

#### Overview

We are a leading clinical-stage genome editing company, focused on developing proprietary, potentially curative CRISPR/Cas9-based therapeutics. CRISPR/Cas9, an acronym for Clustered, Regularly Interspaced Short Palindromic Repeats ("CRISPR")/CRISPR associated 9 ("Cas9"), is a technology for genome editing, the process of altering selected sequences of genomic deoxyribonucleic acid ("DNA"). We believe the breakthrough CRISPR/Cas9 technology has the potential to transform medicine by both producing therapeutics that may permanently edit and/or correct disease-associated genes in the human body with a single treatment course and creating engineered cell therapies. Our combination of deep scientific, technical and clinical development experience, and proprietary innovations in genome editing and delivery technologies, along with our intellectual property ("IP") portfolio, puts us in a position to unlock broad therapeutic applications of the CRISPR/Cas9 technology and create new classes of therapeutic products.

Our mission is to transform the lives of people with severe diseases by developing curative genome editing treatments. We believe we can deliver on our mission and provide long-term benefits for all of our stakeholders by focusing on four key elements:

- Develop curative CRISPR/Cas9 based medicines;
- Advance our science;
- Be the best place to make therapies; and
- Focus on long-term sustainability.

Our strategy is to build a full-spectrum genome editing company, by leveraging our modular platform, to advance *in vivo* and *ex vivo* therapies for diseases with high unmet need. For *in vivo* applications to address genetic diseases, we deploy CRISPR/Cas9 as the therapy that targets cells within the body. Our lead *in vivo* candidate, NTLA-2001 for the treatment of transthyretin amyloidosis ("ATTR"), is the first-ever systemically delivered CRISPR/Cas9-based therapy to enter clinical evaluation. In parallel, we are developing *ex vivo* applications to address immuno-oncology and autoimmune diseases, where CRISPR/Cas9 is the tool that creates the engineered cell therapy. Our most advanced *ex vivo* programs include a wholly owned T cell receptor ("TCR")-T cell candidate, NTLA-5001 for the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia ("AML"), and a program with Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc. ("Novartis") to engineer hematopoietic stem cells ("HSCs") for the treatment of sickle cell disease.

We continue to advance our platform's modular solutions and research efforts to generate additional development candidates.

## CRISPR/Cas9 Technology

The Nobel Prize-winning CRISPR/Cas9 system developed by one of our scientific co-founders, Dr. Jennifer Doudna, and her collaborators, offers a revolutionary approach for therapeutic development due to its broad ability to precisely edit the genome. This system can be used to make three general types of edits: knockouts, repairs and insertions. Each of these editing strategies takes advantage of the Cas9 endonuclease, an enzyme which can be programmed to cut double-stranded DNA at specific locations using a ribonucleic acid ("RNA") molecule, called a guide RNA ("gRNA"). The desired edits result from naturally-occurring biological mechanisms that effect particular types of genetic alterations. CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing has the potential to make permanent, precisely targeted changes in a patient's chromosomes and repair the underlying genetic mutation, whereas more traditional gene therapy typically involves introducing a non-permanent copy of a gene into a patient's cells. These attributes of CRISPR/Cas9 provide a significant therapeutic edge over other gene therapy and costly earlier-generation genome editing technologies.

## Strategy

Our goal is to build a full spectrum, fully integrated, product-driven biotechnology company, focused on developing and commercializing curative CRISPR/Cas9-based therapeutics. Our approach to advancing the broad potential of genome editing includes:

Focusing on Indications that Enable Us to Fully Develop the Potential of the CRISPR/Cas9 System. To maximize our opportunity to rapidly develop clinically successful products, we have applied a risk-mitigated approach to selecting indications with significant unmet medical needs based on four primary criteria:

- the type of edit: knockout, repair or insertion;
- the delivery modality for *in vivo* and *ex vivo* applications;
- the existence of efficient regulatory pathways to approval; and
- the potential for the CRISPR/Cas9 system to provide improved therapeutic benefits over existing therapeutic options.

We believe these selection criteria position us to build a diversified pipeline, in which we are not reliant on any single delivery technology or editing approach for success. This approach has the potential to increase the probabilities of success in our initial indications, and generate insights that will accelerate the development of additional therapeutic products. Specifically, we believe we can apply the learnings from our current programs to inform our selection of additional indications and targets of interest.

Aggressively Pursuing In Vivo Liver Indications to Develop Therapeutics Rapidly with Our Proprietary Delivery System. For our in vivo indications, we select well-validated targets in diseases with significant unmet medical needs where there are predictive biomarkers, or measurable indicators of a biological condition or state, with strong disease correlation and where the CRISPR/Cas9 technology and our proprietary delivery tools can be applied towards developing novel therapeutics. Our current in vivo pipeline targets diseases of the liver, including ATTR and hereditary angioedema ("HAE") as a gene knockout approach to remove unwanted protein, all of which we believe we can address using our proprietary lipid nanoparticle ("LNP") delivery system. In addition, we use our insertion platform to restore native protein including hemophilia A and hemophilia B, and additional disease indications.

Actively Developing and Expanding Ex Vivo Therapeutic Programs. We are independently researching and developing proprietary engineered cell therapies to treat various cancers and autoimmune diseases. Our initial focus is on TCR-engineered T cells for immuno-oncology applications, which could be used to treat various types of blood cancers and solid tumors. Our current ex vivo pipeline includes engineered cell therapies to treat cancers, such as AML.

Continuing to Leverage Strategic Partnerships to Accelerate Clinical Development. We view strategic partnerships as important drivers for accelerating the achievement of our goal of rapidly developing curative therapies. The potential application of CRISPR/Cas9 is extremely broad, and we plan to continue to identify partners who can contribute meaningful resources and technical expertise to our programs and allow us to more rapidly bring scientific innovation to a broader patient population. Our ongoing partnership on in vivo liver indications with Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Regeneron"), a leader in genetics-driven drug discovery and development, and our research collaboration on engineered T cell therapies with IRCCS Ospedale San Raffaele ("OSR"), Milan, a leading European research-university hospital, exemplify this strategy.

Growing Our Leadership Position in the Field of Genome Editing. We are committed to broadening our capabilities to remain at the cutting edge of genome editing research. We will continue to invest internally in developing our platform capabilities, including innovative genome editing, delivery and cell engineering technologies to advance our therapeutic programs. We will also continue to explore accessing external technologies or opportunities to enhance our leadership position in developing innovative therapeutics.

## **Our Pipeline**

The following table summarizes the status of our most advanced programs:



<sup>\*</sup> Lead development and commercial party \*\* Rights to certain in vivo targets \*\*\* Milestones & royalties CAR-T: Chimeric Antigen Receptor T cells HSC: Hematopoietic Stem Cells OSC: Ocular Stem Cells

#### In Vivo Programs

Our selection criteria include identifying diseases that originate in the liver; have well-defined mutations that can be addressed by a single knockout, repair or insertion approach; have readily measurable therapeutic endpoints with observable clinical responses; and for which effective treatments are absent, limited or unduly burdensome. Our initial *in vivo* indications target genetic liver diseases, including our ATTR and HAE development programs. Our current efforts on *in vivo* delivery focus on the use of LNPs for delivery of the CRISPR/Cas9 complex to the liver.

## Transthyretin Amyloidosis ("ATTR") Program

## Background

ATTR is a progressive and fatal disorder resulting from deposition of insoluble amyloid fibrils into multiple organs and tissues leading to systemic failure. Blood-borne transthyretin ("TTR") protein is produced by hepatocytes and normally circulates as a soluble homotetramer that facilitates transport of vitamin A, via retinol binding protein, as well as the thyroid hormone, thyroxine. Mutations in the *TTR* gene lead to the production of TTR proteins that are destabilized in their tetramer form. These tetramers more readily dissociate into the monomeric form, and thence to an aggregative form that results in amyloid deposits in tissues. These deposits cause damage in those tissues, resulting in a disorder known as hereditary TTR amyloidosis ("hATTR"). Over 120 different genetic mutations are currently known to cause hATTR.

Deposits of TTR amyloid in the heart, nerves and/or other tissues can lead to diverse disease manifestations, including two main hereditary forms – hATTR with polyneuropathy ("hATTR-PN"), and hATTR with cardiomyopathy ("hATTR-CM"). Typical onset of disease symptoms is during adulthood and can be fatal within 2 to 15 years. Estimates suggest that approximately 50,000 patients suffer from hATTR worldwide.

In addition to the hereditary forms described above, ATTR can also develop spontaneously in the absence of any *TTR* gene mutation. This wild-type ATTR ("wtATTR") is increasingly being recognized as a significant and often undiagnosed cause of heart failure in the elderly and is the subject of active investigation. Recent estimates suggest that, globally, between 200,000 and 500,000 people may suffer from wtATTR with cardiomyopathy ("wtATTR-CM").

## Limitations of Current Treatment Options

Currently, there are two therapies for the treatment of hATTR-PN approved in the United States ("U.S."), and three approved in most major markets outside of the U.S. While these therapies have shown the potential to slow or halt the progression of neuropathic symptoms, and in some patients lead to an improvement in symptoms, their approved prescribing instructions require them to be administered chronically for the life of the patient in order to sustain benefit. Additionally, patient response to these therapies varies. While some patients may experience symptomatic improvement after being treated with these therapies, the disease continues to progress in many of the treated patients, which highlights the continued need for efficacious and potentially curative therapies. At present, there is only one therapy approved for ATTR-CM (including both hATTR-CM and wtATTR-CM) which has shown the ability to improve patient outcomes, though most patients still appear to have the progressive disease. As with the treatments for hATTR-PN, chronic, lifetime dosing is required to sustain the therapeutic effects.

#### Our Approach

NTLA-2001 applies an *in vivo* liver gene knockout approach for the treatment of ATTR. We believe that by disabling the *TTR* gene in the liver with CRISPR/Cas9 technology, we have the potential to cure ATTR. We expect this approach to greatly reduce the production of circulating TTR protein levels, which should slow or stop the accumulation of undesired TTR protein in the nerves and the heart, thereby halting and potentially reversing disease progression. Using this approach, we aim to address both forms of the disease - hATTR and wtATTR. Current treatments and ongoing clinical trials in hATTR-PN have shown a significant correlation between TTR protein reduction and clinical benefit. Additionally, these studies suggest that loss of *TTR* gene expression from the liver would be well-tolerated in adult humans. We believe our approach may improve patient outcomes by potentially eliminating defective TTR protein in a single dose, as opposed to life-long therapy. We have assessed delivery of gRNAs directed at the *TTR* gene together with Cas9 messenger RNA ("mRNA") via LNPs and have achieved high levels of liver cell editing *in vitro* and *in vivo*, as well as reduction of serum TTR protein in multiple non-human species.

In non-human primate ("NHP") studies, we have demonstrated our ability to reduce circulating TTR protein to estimated therapeutically relevant levels after a single systemic administration of LNPs containing our CRISPR/Cas9 complex. In December 2019, we completed a year-long durability study of our lead LNP formulation, maintaining an average reduction of more than 95% of serum TTR protein after a single dose in NHPs. The data from our various NHP studies has also demonstrated the transient nature of Intellia's proprietary modular LNP delivery system, which was rapidly cleared from circulation, with all CRISPR/Cas9 complex undetectable in blood and liver within ten days of administration.

## About the NTLA-2001 Clinical Program

On November 9, 2020, we announced that the first patient had been dosed with NTLA-2001, which we are developing as a single-course, potentially curative therapy for ATTR, in our global Phase 1 study. We are conducting our global Phase 1 study to evaluate NTLA-2001 for hATTR-PN patients. Our first patient was dosed in the United Kingdom ("U.K.") pursuant to authorization of our Clinical Trial Application ("CTA"), which was received from the U.K.'s Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency in October 2020. In November 2020, as part of our ongoing Phase 1 study for NTLA-2001, we received a second CTA authorization from New Zealand's Medicines and Medical Device Safety Authority to enroll ATTR patients at a clinical site. As part of our ongoing global development strategy, we are submitting additional regulatory applications in other countries.

Our global Phase 1 trial is an open-label, multi-center, two-part study of NTLA-2001 in adults with hATTR-PN. The trial's primary objectives are to assess the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of NTLA-2001. Patients receive a single dose of NTLA-2001 via intravenous administration. The study will enroll up to 38 participants (ages 18-80 years) and consist of a single-ascending dose phase in Part 1 and, following the

identification of an optimal dose, an expansion cohort in Part 2. Following safety assessment and dose optimization, we intend to further evaluate NTLA-2001 in a broader ATTR patient population of both polyneuropathy and cardiomyopathy patients. We expect to report early clinical data from the Phase 1 study in 2021.

NTLA-2001 is part of a co-development and co-promotion ("Co/Co") agreement directed to our first collaboration target with Regeneron, ATTR (the "ATTR Co/Co"), for which we are the clinical and commercial lead party and Regeneron is the participating party. Regeneron shares in approximately 25% of worldwide development costs and commercial profits for the ATTR program. For more information regarding our collaboration with Regeneron, see the section below entitled "Collaborations - Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc."

#### Hereditary Angioedema ("HAE") Program

## Background

HAE is a rare genetic disorder characterized by recurrent, painful and unpredictable episodes of severe swelling. The most common areas of the body to develop swelling are the limbs, face, intestinal tract and airway. Minor trauma or stress may trigger an attack but swelling often occurs without a known trigger. Episodes involving the intestinal tract cause severe abdominal pain, nausea and vomiting. Swelling in the airway can restrict breathing and lead to life-threatening obstruction of the airway. The disease is caused by increased levels of bradykinin, a protein which leads to swelling. Most patients with HAE have a deficiency of C1 esterase inhibitor ("C1-INH") protein, which normally prevents the unregulated release and buildup of bradykinin. HAE is estimated to affect 1 in 50,000 people, with an estimated 11,000 to 21,500 diagnosed HAE patients in the U.S. and Europe.

## Limitations of Current Treatment Options

Currently, there are multiple therapies approved to treat HAE, including acute and prophylactic approaches. Acute treatments are used to treat patients who are experiencing an attack. Prophylactic treatments are used to reduce the number of attacks that a patient may experience. Prophylactic treatments have proven to be effective in reducing the number of attacks for most patients, though some patients still experience breakthrough attacks and such treatment options require regular injections that can be associated with significant treatment burden and impact on quality of life.

## Our Approach

Using our modular LNP delivery system, we aim to knock out the *kallikrein B1* ("*KLKB1*") gene with a single course of treatment to permanently reduce the plasma kallikrein activity and thereby ameliorate the frequency and intensity of HAE attacks. We expect our approach should eliminate the current, significant treatment burden for people living with HAE and minimize the risk of breakthrough attacks with extensive and continuous reduction in plasma kallikrein activity. We believe *KLKB1* knockout to be safe, as humans with prekallikrein deficiency appear to have no known health effects. In addition, inhibition of kallikrein activity has proven to be clinically effective as a prophylactic treatment for HAE.

On May 7, 2020, we announced NTLA-2002 as our wholly owned development candidate for the treatment of HAE. We have completed an NHP durability study of our lead LNP formulation in support of NTLA-2002, which resulted in a year-long therapeutically relevant reduction of serum kallikrein protein levels and activity following a single dose. We have commenced clinical manufacturing activities to support the Company's plans to submit an IND or IND-equivalent regulatory submission for NTLA-2002 in the second half of 2021.

## In Vivo Research Programs

We continue to work on various liver-focused programs, such as hemophilia A and hemophilia B, which we are codeveloping with Regeneron, primary hyperoxaluria Type 1, alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency, as well as other liver targets, which are worked on both independently and in partnership with Regeneron, which leverage our capabilities to knockout, insert and make consecutive edits to the genome. In September 2020, we presented data that showed the persistence of *in vivo* CRISPR/Cas9 edits in regenerated liver tissue, both knockout and insertion, and corresponding durability of effect following a partial hepatectomy ("PHx") and liver regrowth in a murine model. Unlike traditional gene therapy, for which a significant loss (over 80%) in transgene expression was observed in the insertion PHx model, our targeted gene insertion approach yielded durable edits, with no significant loss in expression.

In addition, we have developed combination approaches for delivering the editing machinery by LNP, and the repair and insertion templates by adeno-associated virus ("AAV") vectors. For example, at the Alpha-1 Foundation's 20<sup>th</sup> Gordon L. Snider Critical Issues Workshop: The Promise of Gene-Based Interventions of Alpha-1 Antitrypsin Deficiency, we demonstrated expression of physiological protein levels human alpha-1 antitrypsin ("AAT") in NHPs following a single administration. Compared to traditional AAV gene therapy, our targeted liver gene insertion technology has the ability to achieve therapeutic levels of protein expression, in a stable and durable manner, after a single course of treatment.

We are further investigating delivery strategies that target tissues outside of the liver.

## Ex Vivo Programs

We are independently researching and developing proprietary engineered cell therapies to treat various oncological and other disease indications, for example TCR-engineered T cells and chimeric antigen receptor T ("CAR-T") cells for immuno-oncology applications and engineered regulatory T cells for autoimmune disorders. Our diverse product strategy includes multiple elements. In particular:

- We are developing TCR-engineered T cells as immuno-oncological therapies. For example, in our existing collaboration with OSR, a leading European research-university hospital, we have identified optimized TCRs that recognize a tumor target, Wilms' Tumor 1 ("WT1"), that could be used to treat a variety of blood cancers and solid tumors;
- We seek to develop allogeneic cellular therapies, which are those derived from unmatched donors and modified outside of the human body to allow them to be administered to an unrelated patient. These therapies could be used to treat both oncological and immunological diseases; and
- We are also exploring methods to apply CRISPR/Cas9 editing to cluster of differentiation 4 ("CD4") immune cells to induce a non-reverting regulatory T cell phenotype, to create therapies that address autoimmune diseases.

In addition, our partner Novartis is developing therapies directed to selected targets using CAR-T cells for oncology indications, as well as HSC and ocular stem cell- ("OSC") based therapies.

## Acute Myeloid Leukemia ("AML")

## Background

AML includes a heterogenous group of blood cancers arising from the malignant expansion of hematopoietic cells of the myeloid lineage. AML is associated with weakness, fatigue and bleeding resulting from the depletion of healthy myeloid cells, and is typically rapidly progressive and fatal without immediate treatment. AML is an aggressive and hard-to-treat cancer, resulting in less than 30% of patients living more than five years after diagnosis. AML is the most common acute leukemia in adults and is associated with the largest number of annual deaths from leukemia in the U.S. It is estimated that there were over 11,000 deaths due to AML, as well as nearly 20,000 new AML cases in the U.S. in 2020. While AML can occur at any age, the prevalence of the disease increases with age, resulting in a median age at diagnosis of 68 years.

## Limitations of Current Treatment Options

Induction chemotherapy, most commonly with cytarabine and anthracycline, represents the standard first-line treatment option for patients who can tolerate an intensive treatment regimen. Patients who achieve remission with induction typically receive additional chemotherapy or an HSC transplant as consolidation therapy. While this treatment approach has the potential to lead to sustained remission or even cure patients, the intensity of these treatments is associated with significant morbidity and mortality. Patients who are older, who represent a significant proportion of the patient population, are often unable to be treated with an intensive regimen and are commonly treated with BCL-2 inhibitors, lower intensity chemotherapy or hypomethylating agents. While these therapies offer the potential to prolong survival and address some of the clinical symptomatology associated with AML, they are not generally considered to be potentially curative treatments. Even among patients who are considered fit enough to receive an intensive regimen, a significant proportion of patients are refractory (i.e., do not achieve a complete

remission). Further, relapse is common even among those patients who achieve a remission. While additional lines of treatment may be possible, cure rates are extremely low among relapsed and refractory patients. Combined, the high percentage of patients who are unable to tolerate an intensive potentially-curative regimen, the high percentage of refractory patients and high relapse rates have led to the low overall survival rate in AML patients.

Over the past several years, new treatments have emerged for AML with different mechanisms of action. While these treatments have led to improvements in response rates and in some cases increased overall survival, the outcomes demonstrated thus far have been incremental in nature and long-term outcomes in AML continue to be extremely poor.

## Our Approach

NTLA-5001 is our engineered T cell therapy development candidate for the treatment of AML, utilizing our TCR-directed approach to target the WT1 intracellular antigen. As WT1 is overexpressed in >90% of AML blasts, we are developing NTLA-5001 as a broadly applicable treatment for AML, regardless of mutational subtypes of a patient's leukemia. This approach employs CRISPR/Cas9 complexes to knock out and replace the patient's endogenous TCR with a natural, high avidity therapeutic TCR. The resulting cells are engineered to be capable of specific and potent killing of AML blasts without bone marrow cell toxicity. In December 2020, we presented data on NTLA-5001 highlighting the high anti-tumor activity observed in proof-of-concept mouse models of acute leukemias and the faster expansion and superior function of T cells manufactured by our proprietary approach, compared to T cells engineered with a standard genome editing process.

We expect to submit an IND or IND-equivalent regulatory application for NTLA-5001 in mid-2021. This first-in-human trial intends to evaluate safety and activity in patients with persistent or recurrent AML who have previously received first-line therapies. Additional research efforts are underway to evaluate the potential use of NTLA-5001 to treat WT1-positive solid tumors.

## Ex Vivo Research Programs

We are developing engineered cell therapies to treat a range of hematological and solid tumors. We are pursuing modalities, such as TCR, with broad potential in multiple indications. We continue to advance efforts to move from autologous to allogeneic therapies and from liquid to solid tumors. Our researchers are developing and improving cell-engineering manufacturing and delivery processes that, we believe, may allow us to deliver T cell therapies with high levels of editing, robust levels of cell expansion, desirable memory phenotypes, improved function and no translocations above background levels. Our proprietary T cell engineering process enables multiple, sequential gene edits and is a significant improvement over standard engineering processes commonly used to introduce proteins and nucleic acids into cells. These platform advances support NTLA-5001 and other ongoing engineered cell research programs.

#### Novartis-Led Sickle Cell Disease and Other Research Programs

In December 2019, the research term under our collaboration agreement with Novartis entered into in 2014 (the "2014 Novartis Agreement") ended, although the 2014 Novartis Agreement remains in effect. Under the 2014 Novartis Agreement, Novartis has selected particular CAR-T cell, HSC and OSC targets for continued development. Novartis has initiated clinical studies for OTQ923 and HIX763, two therapeutic candidates, based on CRISPR/Cas9 editing of HSCs, that resulted from our research collaboration with Novartis. Novartis is currently recruiting patients for its Phase 1/2 study of these investigational candidates for treatment of sickle cell diseases. Novartis is developing several other product candidates arising from the 2014 Novartis Agreement. For more information regarding our collaboration with Novartis, see the section below entitled "Collaborations - Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research. Inc."

## **Our Genome-Editing Platform**

Our robust genome-editing platform forms the foundation of our full-spectrum therapeutic product pipeline based on CRISPR/Cas9 technology. Our modular platform is based on our proprietary components that can serve both *in vivo* and *ex vivo* programs, as well as our delivery technologies that can be used in either program type. In addition to the components described below, we have developed robust, high volume (high throughput) capabilities centering around enabling strategic target identification and validation that we believe will provide us with a competitive advantage in creating successful therapeutic products.

#### **Informatics**

We have built a high throughput, scalable data processing and analysis, or informatics, infrastructure to support various aspects of our platform, including gRNA selection and evaluation of on- and off-target editing in cells. Depending on the desired editing strategy, we use proprietary bioinformatics methods to design candidate guides and select those that we believe are both highly specific and have high cutting efficiency. As we grow our experimental data set, we continue to incorporate gRNA performance into our algorithms to improve their predictive power.

## Guide RNA qualification

CRISPR/Cas9 systems can function with gRNAs having a variety of modifications, such as changes to the gRNA sequence or chemical modifications of nucleotides. As part of our development of CRISPR/Cas9 therapeutics, we have engineered modified gRNAs to, for example, improve editing efficiency, specificity and stability inside cells, as well as to reduce the likelihood of an immune response. We believe our work in this area will allow us to develop the most appropriate gRNAs for therapeutic applications.

For gRNAs selected through our primary on-target screens, we perform a variety of analyses to look for possible off-target editing events, including bioinformatic evaluations and experimental methods. Part of our approach involves identifying candidates with no or few off-target sites based on experimental measurements of genome-wide DNA breaks, as well as targeted sequencing of such candidate sites to evaluate actual off-target editing events in relevant cell types. We continue to optimize our gRNA qualification capability over time by increasing our throughput, improving our off-target activity detection accuracy and increasing our bioinformatics predictive accuracy.

## Guide RNA format

CRISPR/Cas9 systems can function with gRNAs having a variety of modifications, such as changes to the gRNA sequence or chemical modifications of nucleotides. As part of our development of CRISPR/Cas9 therapeutics, we have engineered modified gRNAs to, for example, improve editing efficiency, specificity and stability inside cells, as well as to reduce the likelihood of an immune response. We believe our work in this area will allow us to develop the most appropriate gRNAs for therapeutic applications.

#### Nuclease

Our current preferred Cas9 protein is derived from a species of bacteria called *S. pyogenes* ("*Spy*"), which is the Cas9 used in the vast majority of published CRISPR/Cas9 literature to date. As part of the therapeutic development process, we are adapting and engineering *Spy* Cas9 with the goal of improving its specificity, activity and manufacturability. In addition, we are exploring other naturally occurring Cas9 proteins and nucleases from other bacteria, which may differ from *Spy* Cas9 in aspects such as specificity, size or mechanism of DNA recognition, binding and cutting. We are pursuing these alternative Cas9 forms and other nucleases through ongoing internal work, collaborations with our existing partners and scientific founders, and in-licensing opportunities. We also are investigating targeted modifications of Cas9 that can modulate DNA activity by mechanisms other than cleavage. We believe that different therapeutic applications may be best addressed using different forms of Cas9 or other nucleases, depending on the target cell or tissue of interest, the delivery method and the desired type of edit.

## Cas9 Edit Type

#### Knockout

The CRISPR/Cas9 system, by itself, primarily functions to cut DNA, while the resulting desired therapeutic editing events are performed by the cell, subsequent to the cut, as the cell seeks to rejoin the cut ends. One type of edit is caused by a DNA repair mechanism that is prone to losing or adding short lengths of DNA around the cut site. The resulting changes in the DNA impair the function of any encoded protein, causing a knockout edit. Using a combination of our informatics, gRNA qualification and format, and nuclease platform capabilities, we have developed an efficient process to identify gRNAs that create this kind of edit at high frequency while possessing high specificity for the on-target site and no substantial off-target effects.

Based on both NHP and rodent disease models, we have demonstrated the ability to knockout multiple targets in the liver, including TTR, *KLKB1*, *SERPINA1*, hydroxyacid oxidase 1 ("*Hao1*") and lactate dehydrogenase A ("*Ldha*"). We believe these data demonstrate the modular nature of our propriety LNP delivery system.

#### Gene Insertion

While knockout edits can be made using solely a Cas9 protein and gRNA, other kinds of editing, involving repair and insertion, additionally require a template DNA that contains a desired genomic sequence that may be inserted or used to correct a patient's original sequence. For ex vivo applications, in addition to delivering a Cas9-gRNA complex to cleave the cellular DNA sequence at the desired location, the desired DNA template may be delivered by physical means such as electroporation in combination with a Cas9-gRNA complex, or by other means such as viral vectors or chemical means. For in vivo applications, we have developed combination approaches for delivering the editing machinery by LNP, and the repair and insertion templates by AAV vectors. For example, at the 2019 American Society of Gene and Cell Therapy Annual Meeting, we presented initial data from an ongoing study demonstrating the first CRISPR/Cas9-mediated, targeted transgene insertion in the liver of NHPs, using F9 as a model gene. In August 2019, we announced additional results from the in-life portion of the NHP study. Following a single dose to NHPs of the hybrid LNP-AAV delivery system containing an F9 DNA template, we demonstrated that the circulating human FIX protein levels achieved in NHPs were at or above normal levels. Additionally, the NHP data expands on the durability of clinically relevant human FIX protein levels achieved in mice for over 12 months. We are currently working closely with Regeneron to move the program forward and are also independently evaluating the hybrid LNP-AAV delivery system for targeted insertion across several other transgenes of interest in an in vivo setting.

#### Consecutive Editing

Consecutive editing is any combination of knockout and insertion strategies. At the 2019 European Society of Gene and Cell Therapy Annual Meeting, we reported the first demonstration of a consecutive *in vivo* gene knockout and insertion in a mouse model of AAT deficiency. The consecutive edits led to a greater than 98% reduction of the disease-causing protein and sustained restoration of the missing protein to therapeutically relevant circulating protein levels throughout the study.

## In Vivo Delivery

We are focusing our initial *in vivo* applications in the liver, where we deliver the CRISPR/Cas9 therapy intravenously to patients using our proprietary LNP platform.

Our proprietary LNPs encapsulate the therapeutic cargo, providing it with stability, selective delivery, improved pharmacologic properties and controlled circulation time. Our therapeutic cargo is designed to degrade relatively quickly, resulting in transient expression of Cas9. We see multiple advantages of using LNPs as an *in vivo* delivery vehicle, particularly as optimized by us for delivery of the CRISPR/Cas9 system or its components. First, LNPs have been clinically validated as an effective delivery vehicle of therapeutic nucleic acids to the liver after intravenous administration. For example, Onpattro is an LNP-based, approved drug for delivery of small interfering RNA ("siRNA"). Clinical data also supports the use of LNP for delivery of mRNA for protein expression. LNPs have shown to have favorable tolerability in humans, with toxicities being dose-dependent, monitorable and reversible. Additionally, LNPs are chemically well-defined and have a completely synthetic route of manufacture, which permits greater scalability, product quality and controls. LNPs are tunable, do not exhibit cargo size

limitations and can co-formulate different nucleic acid components, such as mRNA and gRNAs. There is no pre-existing immunity to the LNP or limiting de novo immunity after dosing, allowing for repeat dosing as required by the therapeutic approach. We are currently advancing our programs using our proprietary LNP delivery system, which uses a set of biodegradable, well-tolerated lipids, based on lipids originally developed by Novartis and inlicensed by us for use with all genome editing technologies, including CRISPR/Cas9 products. To date, we have successfully demonstrated well-tolerated *in vivo* editing in various animal models, including in mouse, rat and NHP livers, with a single dose of systemically delivered LNPs, and have moved into early stage human clinical trials using LNPs as the delivery mechanism.

We plan to continue to further improve on our LNP system to optimize delivery of a variety of CRISPR/Cas9 therapeutic components, including templates for repair and insertion edits. In parallel, we are exploring additional delivery vehicles, including synthetic particles and viral vectors. We also are developing delivery strategies that we believe will allow us to target other tissues.

## Ex Vivo Delivery

Cellular therapies are based on the administration of engineered human cells that are modified to provide or restore necessary functions in the cells of patients, or to target and eliminate cells with harmful attributes, such as cancer cells. The cells to be modified *ex vivo* can come from the individual patient (autologous source) or from another individual (allogeneic source). The CRISPR/Cas9 system can be used to modify cells outside the body using clinically proven delivery methods, such as electroporation. We are exploring these standard methods in parallel with our own newly-developed proprietary *ex vivo* delivery methods, which may provide advantages such as increased delivery efficiency and cell viability.

#### Collaborations

To accelerate the development and commercialization of CRISPR/Cas9-based products in multiple therapeutic areas, we have formed, and intend to seek other opportunities to form, strategic alliances with collaborators who can augment our leadership in CRISPR/Cas9 therapeutic development.

## Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Regeneron")

In April 2016, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Regeneron (the "2016 Regeneron Agreement"). The 2016 Regeneron Agreement has two principal components: (i) a product development component under which the parties will research, develop and commercialize CRISPR/Cas-based therapeutic products primarily focused on genome editing in the liver; and (ii) a technology collaboration component, pursuant to which the parties will engage in research and development activities aimed at discovering and developing novel technologies and improvements to CRISPR/Cas technology to enhance our genome editing platform. Under the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, we granted to Regeneron a license to our CRISPR/Cas9 platform technology, including a sublicense to certain platform rights licensed from Caribou Biosciences, Inc. ("Caribou"), that is exclusive with respect to each target selected and independently developed by Regeneron or co-exclusive with us with respect to targets that we co-develop. We may also access the Regeneron Genetics Center and proprietary mouse models to be provided by Regeneron for a limited number of our liver programs. Subject to certain conditions and obligations, we and Regeneron jointly own IP that we develop within the technology collaboration, including certain IP covering products arising from the collaboration.

On May 30, 2020, we entered into amendment no. 1 (the "2020 Regeneron Amendment") to the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, pursuant to which we expanded the existing collaboration to co-develop potential products for the treatment of hemophilia A and hemophilia B. The collaboration expansion builds upon the jointly developed targeted transgene insertion capabilities designed to durably restore missing therapeutic protein, and to overcome the limitations of traditional gene therapy. The collaboration was extended until April 2024, at which point Regeneron has an option to renew for an additional two years. The 2020 Regeneron Amendment also grants Regeneron exclusive rights to develop products for five additional *in vivo* CRISPR/Cas-based therapeutic liver targets and non-exclusive rights to independently develop and commercialize up to 10 ex vivo gene edited products made using certain defined cell types. Refer to Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a detailed description of the terms related to the 2016 Regeneron Agreement and the 2020 Regeneron Amendment.

## Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc. ("Novartis")

In December 2014, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Novartis (the "2014 Novartis Agreement"), primarily focused on the research of new *ex vivo* CRISPR/Cas9-edited therapies using CAR-T cells and HSCs. The agreement was amended in December 2018 to also include research on OSCs. In December 2019, per the terms of the 2014 Novartis Agreement, the research term ended, although the 2014 Novartis Agreement remains in effect. Under the 2014 Novartis Agreement, we granted to Novartis a license to our CRISPR/Cas9 platform technology, including a sublicense to certain platform rights licensed from Caribou, that is exclusive in the *ex vivo* HSC, CAR-T cell, and OSC fields with respect to each target selected by Novartis pursuant to the agreement and the research plan as long as Novartis continues to use commercially reasonable efforts to research, develop, and commercialize CRISPR-edited products directed to such targets. In addition, Novartis granted us a non-exclusive license to Novartis' LNP platform technology to use in all genome editing applications in both *in vivo* and *ex vivo* settings. IP that we develop within the collaboration, including IP covering products arising from the collaboration, will be jointly owned by us and Novartis.

Novartis has selected various CAR-T cell, HSC and OSC targets for continued development and commercialization, for which we will be eligible to receive (i) up to \$30.3 million in development milestones, including for the filing of an IND application and for the dosing of the first patient in each of Phase IIa, Phase IIb, and Phase III clinical trials, (ii) up to \$50.0 million in regulatory milestones for the product's first indication, including regulatory approvals in the U.S. and European Union ("EU"), (iii) up to \$50.0 million in regulatory milestones for the product's second indication, if any, including U.S. and EU regulatory approvals, (iv) royalties on net sales in the mid-single digits, and (v) net sales milestone payments of up to \$100.0 million.

The term of the 2014 Novartis Agreement expires on the later of (i) the expiration of Novartis' payment obligations under the agreement and (ii) the date of expiration of the last-to-expire of the patent rights licensed to us or Novartis under the agreement. Novartis' royalty payment obligations expire on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis upon the later of (i) the expiration of the last valid claim of the royalty-bearing patents covering such product in such country or (ii) ten years after the first commercial sale of such product in such country. We may terminate the agreement if Novartis or its affiliates institute a patent challenge against our IP rights, and all improvements thereto, licensed to Novartis under the agreement. Novartis may terminate the agreement, without cause, upon 90 days' written notice to us subject to certain conditions and continuing obligations. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of the other party's uncured material breach or bankruptcy - or insolvency-related events.

## IRCCS Ospedale San Raffaele ("OSR"), Milan

In June 2017, we entered into a collaboration and license option agreement with Ospedale San Raffaele, Milan (the "OSR Agreement"). The research collaboration between the parties involves research related to novel WT1 TCRs, and modification of the same with CRISPR/Cas9 to treat cancers, particularly AML and solid tumors. We have the exclusive right to use the IP developed under the collaboration to develop therapeutic products. Discoveries from this collaboration are included in our first *ex vivo* product candidate directed to AML, which we refer to as NTLA-5001. The OSR Agreement also granted us an option to obtain an exclusive license to certain patent families of OSR and IP developed in the collaboration to research, develop and commercialize engineered WT1 TCR T cells comprising the WT1 TCRs identified by OSR in the collaboration. In December 2019, we exercised this option.

Under the OSR Agreement, we will owe OSR a royalty below 1% on net sales of licensed products sold by us and a share in the low- to mid-single digit percentage of sublicense revenue that we receive if we sublicense our rights under the OSR Agreement to a third party. The research collaboration ends in June 2021, except that it may be extended by the parties. The OSR Agreement will continue until the date when no royalty or other payment obligations are due, unless earlier terminated in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

## **Potential Future Collaborations**

We view strategic partnerships as important drivers for helping accelerate our goal of rapidly treating patients. The potential application of CRISPR/Cas9 is extremely broad, and we plan to continue to identify partners who can contribute meaningful resources and insights to our programs and allow us to more rapidly bring scientific innovation to a broader patient population.

## **Intellectual Property**

We believe we are well positioned in terms of our IP because we:

- have built, and intend to expand, a broad worldwide portfolio of IP, including patents and patent
  applications, in areas relevant to the development and commercialization of human therapeutic products
  using CRISPR/Cas9 technology;
- protect our IP by maintaining trade secrets relating to our proprietary technology innovations and knowhow; and
- intend to take additional steps, where appropriate, to further protect our IP rights, including, for example, through the use of copyright protection, trademark and regulatory protections available via orphan drug designations, data exclusivity, market exclusivity and patent term extensions.

Our licensed patent portfolio encompasses foundational filings on the use of CRISPR/Cas9 systems for genome editing, improvement modifications of these CRISPR systems, LNP technologies, TCRs for specific targets, and cell expansion technology relevant to stem cell-based therapies. We access these patent estates from licensors, including Caribou, Novartis and OSR. We also actively apply for, maintain, and plan to defend and enforce, as needed, our internally developed and externally licensed patent rights. Furthermore, we continue to search for and evaluate opportunities to in-license IP relevant to our targeted therapeutic programs and platforms and to develop and acquire new IP in collaboration with third parties.

In addition to our in-licensed IP, our IP portfolio includes over 40 patent families filed since 2015 covering solely or jointly owned technologies that we have developed independently or through our collaborations with Novartis, Regeneron and OSR. The patent families claim inventions relating to CRISPR/Cas9 improvements, methods for delivering CRISPR/Cas9 complexes, methods of treating diseases using CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing, and methods for analyzing editing events, among others. Patents resulting from our internal portfolio, if issued, would expire no earlier than 2036.

We actively apply for, maintain, and plan to defend and enforce, as needed, our internally developed and externally licensed patent rights. Furthermore, we continue to search for and evaluate opportunities to in-license IP relevant to our targeted therapeutic programs and platforms and to develop and acquire new IP in collaboration with third parties.

#### Caribou Biosciences In-Licensed Intellectual Property ("Caribou")

In July 2014, we entered into a license agreement with Caribou (the "Caribou License"), as subsequently amended and supplemented, for an exclusive, worldwide license for human therapeutic, prophylactic, and palliative uses, except for anti-fungal and anti-microbial uses, defined in the license agreement as our field of use, of any CRISPR/Cas9-related patents and applications owned, controlled or licensed by Caribou as well as companion diagnostics to our product or product candidates. The license agreement also included exclusive rights in our field of use to any CRISPR/Cas9-related IP developed by Caribou after July 16, 2014 and through a cut-off date of January 30, 2018. The agreement further includes a non-exclusive research license to conduct research and development on product candidates and products.

The licensed Caribou patent portfolio includes several U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications owned or licensed by Caribou. Through January 30, 2018, Caribou had filed over 50 patent applications in the U.S. and internationally, which relate to the CRISPR/Cas platform, including modified and improved CRISPR/Cas9 systems or components, and methods of use that are part of our license. In addition, the licensed Caribou patent portfolio includes an exclusive sublicense in our field of use to the Regents of the University of California ("UC") and University of Vienna's ("Vienna") rights in U.S. and foreign patent and patent applications covering the CRISPR/Cas9 technology, which they co-own with Dr. Emmanuelle Charpentier (collectively, the "UC/Vienna/Charpentier IP"). In July 2015, we exercised our option to include in the licensed Caribou patent portfolio the U.S. and foreign patent and patent applications owned or controlled by Pioneer Hi-Bred International ("Pioneer") and its affiliates. We have the right to grant sublicenses to the licensed Caribou patent portfolio to third parties in our field of use. Caribou retains the right to practice the licensed IP in all other fields, including for its own specific therapeutic product candidates outside our field of use. The UC/Vienna/Charpentier IP and Pioneer IP, and our rights to the same, are further described below.

We have agreed to pay 30.0% of Caribou's patent prosecution, filing and maintenance costs for the IP included in the license agreement, which has amounted to a total of \$6.0 million incurred through December 31, 2020. Any patents that grant or have granted from these applications will expire in or after 2034, assuming payment of necessary maintenance fees. We also granted Caribou an exclusive, royalty-free, worldwide license, with the right to sublicense, to any CRISPR/Cas9 patents, patent applications and know-how in Caribou's retained fields of use owned or developed by us between July 16, 2014 and January 30, 2018. Caribou, which is obligated to pay a portion of our patent filing, prosecution and maintenance costs for any such licensed IP, also has an option to sublicense any CRISPR/Cas9 IP in-licensed by us for uses and activities in its retained field of use.

The Caribou License terminates on the expiration of the last-to-expire patent right that is licensed to either party. We must use commercially reasonable and diligent efforts to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize at least one product covered by the licensed IP. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of the other party's uncured material breach, bankruptcy or insolvency-related events, or breach of its obligations with respect to the included in-licenses.

On October 17, 2018, we initiated an arbitration proceeding against Caribou asserting that Caribou violated the terms and conditions of the Caribou License, as well as other contractual and legal obligations to us, by using and seeking to license to third parties two patent families relating to specific structural or chemical modifications of gRNAs, that were invented or controlled by Caribou, in our exclusive human therapeutic field, before January 30, 2018. Caribou has asserted that the two families of IP are outside the scope of our license. In the arbitration, we seek a declaration that the disputed IP is included within the scope of our exclusive license, an award of compensatory, consequential and punitive damages based on Caribou's conduct, and an injunction prohibiting Caribou from licensing or using this IP in our exclusive human therapeutics field, among other claims.

On September 26, 2019, we announced that the arbitration panel issued an interim award concluding that both the structural and chemical gRNA modification technologies were exclusively licensed to us by Caribou pursuant to the Caribou License. Nevertheless, the arbitration panel, solely with respect to the clinically modified gRNAs, stated that it will declare that Caribou has an equitable "leaseback", which it described as exclusive, perpetual and worldwide (the "Caribou Award"). The Caribou Award does not include the structural guide modifications IP also at issue in the arbitration, any other IP exclusively licensed or sublicensed by Caribou to us under the Caribou License (including but not limited to the UC/Vienna/Charpentier IP), or any other of our IP. On February 6, 2020, the panel clarified that the Caribou Award is limited to a particular on-going Caribou program, which seeks to develop a CAR-T cell product directed at CD19. As instructed by the panel, the parties are negotiating the terms of the Caribou Award, including Caribou's future payments to us. If the negotiations are unsuccessful, the Leaseback terms could be adjudicated in additional arbitration proceedings.

Upon, and subject to the terms of, a final award, which will follow further arbitration or legal proceedings and potential additional negotiations between the parties, Caribou could be able to use the modified gRNAs at issue for CAR-T cell human therapeutics directed at CD19. Either we or Caribou may challenge the arbitration panel's decisions under limited circumstances.

Although the interim award has no effect on our rights or current programs nor on Caribou's obligations under the Caribou License, the potential implications and impact the interim award may have cannot be predicted.

#### The Regents of the University of California and the University of Vienna Intellectual Property

The UC/Vienna/Charpentier IP covers methods of use and compositions relating to engineered CRISPR/Cas9 systems for, among other things, cleaving or editing DNA and altering gene product expression in various organisms, including humans. The earliest claimed priority date for the patents in the UC/Vienna/Charpentier IP is May 25, 2012. As of December 31, 2020, this family includes over 35 issued patents in the U.S. and over 30 granted patents outside the U.S., including for example the United Kingdom, Australia, China, Japan, Israel, Mexico and the approximately 40 countries that are members of the European Patent Convention. Applications continue to be prosecuted in the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO") and other patent agencies across the world. Patents issued from this family will expire in or after 2033, if successfully maintained.

In April 2013, Caribou entered into an exclusive, worldwide license in all fields, with the right to sublicense, for this patent family with UC/Vienna solely under UC/Vienna ownership rights. Caribou's license remains in effect for the life of the last-to-expire patent or last-to-be-abandoned patent application licensed, whichever is later. Through our license agreement with Caribou, we have an exclusive sublicense to UC/Vienna's interest in this foundational CRISPR/Cas9 patent family for use in human therapeutics, except for anti-fungal and anti-microbial uses as defined in the license agreement as our field of use. For therapeutic products covered by this license and their companion diagnostics, we will owe mid-single-digit royalties on net sales. In addition, we may be subject to milestone payments of \$0.1 million upon the first filing of an IND application, a total of \$0.5 million for Phase II and Phase III clinical trials, \$0.5 million to \$1.0 million for each of the first three approved new drug applications or biologics license applications in the U.S., and \$0.2 million for each of the first three approved indications in Europe, Caribou has the right to terminate its agreement with UC/Vienna at any time or the agreement may be terminated by UC/Vienna due to an uncured material breach. We cannot guarantee that Caribou will maintain the UC/Vienna license for its full term. Should the license between Caribou and UC/Vienna be terminated for any reason, any compliant Caribou sublicenses as of the termination date will remain in effect and will be assigned to UC/Vienna in place of Caribou. Specifically, if we are in compliance with our obligations under our sublicense and Caribou and UC/Vienna terminate their agreement, UC/Vienna would replace Caribou as our licensor.

On April 13, 2015, UC/Vienna/Charpentier jointly filed a request with the USPTO asking that an interference be declared between a UC/Vienna/Charpentier patent application and certain patents issued to the Broad Institute, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and the President and Fellows of Harvard College (collectively, the "Broad Institute patent family" or the "Broad"), which claim aspects of CRISPR/Cas9 systems and methods to edit genes in eukaryotic cells, including human cells. An interference is an adversarial proceeding conducted by the USPTO's Patent Trial and Appeal Board (the "PTAB") to determine the initial inventor of a particular invention claimed in U.S. patents and patent applications owned by different parties. On January 11, 2016, the PTAB declared an interference involving one UC/Vienna/Charpentier application, 12 Broad issued patents and a Broad patent application. In the order declaring the interference, the PTAB designated UC/Vienna/Charpentier the "Senior Party" and the Broad the "Junior Party". In March 2016, the PTAB re-declared the interference to add an additional U.S. patent application owned by the Broad. On February 15, 2017, the PTAB dismissed the proceeding finding that the parties' respective patent claims involved in the interference were distinct such that they did not meet the legal requirement to proceed with the interference. Specifically, the PTAB concluded that the Broad's claims were directed to the use of CRISPR/Cas9 only in eukaryotic cells and, thus were patently distinct from UC/Vienna/Charpentier's claims, which were directed to the use of CRISPR/Cas9 in all settings. As a result of this proceeding's dismissal, the PTAB did not make a decision regarding which party actually first invented the use of CRISPR/Cas9 systems and methods to edit genes in eukaryotic cells. After considering UC/Vienna/Charpentier's appeal, on September 10, 2018, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit affirmed the PTAB's decision to terminate the interference proceeding. The time for UC/Vienna/Charpentier to ask for a rehearing by the Federal Circuit or permission from the U.S. Supreme Court to appeal has expired. Accordingly, the Federal Circuit returned the UC/Vienna/Charpentier patent application at issue in the terminated interference to the USPTO. On April 23, 2019, the USPTO issued to UC/Vienna/Charpentier the patent, which covers generally the use of the CRISPR/Cas9 technology using a single RNA guide in any setting, including cellular settings.

On June 25, 2019, the PTAB declared another interference between the UC/Vienna/Charpentier and the Broad, which specifically involves their respective eukaryotic patent families, to determine which research group first invented the use of the CRISPR/Cas9 technology in eukaryotic cells and, therefore, is entitled to the patents covering the invention. On August 26, 2019, the PTAB redeclared the interference to include additional UC/Vienna/Charpentier patent applications covering the invention that had also been found allowable by the USPTO. As of December 31, 2020, the interference involves 14 allowable patent applications from the UC/Vienna/Charpentier eukaryotic patent family and 13 patents and one patent application from the Broad Institute patent family.

On December 14, 2020, the PTAB declared an additional interference between the same 14 allowable patent applications in the UC/Vienna/Charpentier portfolio, and one patent application owned by ToolGen, Inc. ("ToolGen"), that also purports to cover the use of CRISPR/Cas9 for gene editing in eukaryotic cells.

If either the Broad or ToolGen were to succeed in their respective interference, the prevailing party or parties could seek to assert its issued patents against us based on our CRISPR/Cas9-based activities, including product

commercialization. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense, would be a substantial diversion of management and other employee resources from our business and may impact our reputation. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing products, which may not be feasible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. In that event, we could be unable to further develop and commercialize our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly.

## Pioneer Hi-Bred International (DuPont Company) Intellectual Property

Pioneer Hi-Bred International and its affiliates, including the DuPont Company, have licensed to Caribou on a worldwide basis, various patent families relating to CRISPR/Cas systems, components and methods of use generally and CRISPR/Cas9 specifically in certain fields, which include Intellia's field of use under our license agreement with Caribou. In July 2015, we exercised our option under the license agreement with Caribou to sublicense these Pioneer patent families in our field of use. The license from Pioneer to Caribou will expire upon the expiration, abandonment or invalidation of the last patent or patent application licensed from Pioneer to Caribou.

The licensed Pioneer portfolio includes a family of applications filed by Vilnius University that discloses the components of a CRISPR/Cas9 system required for gene editing in non-bacterial organisms. The USPTO has issued patents to Vilnius University with claims covering the in vitro assembly and use of a recombinant CRISPR/Cas9 complex to modify DNA. Patents obtained from this patent family will expire in or after 2033, assuming payment of necessary maintenance fees. We cannot ensure that these additional applications in this family will lead to issued claims that cover our products or activities.

## **Invention Management Agreement**

On December 15, 2016, we entered into a Consent to Assignments, Licensing and Common Ownership and Invention Management Agreement (the "Invention Management Agreement"), with UC, Vienna, Dr. Charpentier, Caribou, CRISPR Therapeutics AG, ERS Genomics Ltd. and TRACR Hematology Ltd. Under the Invention Management Agreement, Dr. Charpentier retroactively consented to UC/Vienna's CRISPR/Cas9 license to Caribou as well as Caribou's sublicensing to Intellia certain of its rights to the UC/Vienna/Charpentier CRISPR/Cas9 IP, subject to the restrictions of our license from Caribou. Under the agreement, the parties commit to maintain and coordinate the prosecution, defense and enforcement of the CRISPR/Cas9 foundational patent portfolio worldwide, and each of the co-owners of the IP grants cross-consents to all existing and future licenses and sublicenses based on the rights of another co-owner. The Invention Management Agreement also includes retroactive approval by certain parties of certain prior assignments of interests in patent rights to other parties, and provides for, among other things, (i) good faith cooperation among the parties regarding patent maintenance, defense and prosecution, (ii) cost-sharing arrangements, and (iii) notice of and coordination in the event of third-party infringement of the subject patents. Unless earlier terminated by the parties, the Invention Management Agreement will continue in effect until the later of the last expiration date of the UC/Vienna/Charpentier patents underlying the CRISPR/Cas9 technology, or the date on which the last underlying patent application is abandoned.

## Novartis In-Licensed Intellectual Property

The 2014 Novartis Agreement grants us worldwide, non-exclusive, royalty-free rights to a portfolio of 14 Novartis patent families containing granted patents and pending applications in the U.S. and internationally relating to LNP compositions, methods of use and modified nucleic acids. The license under the 2014 Novartis Agreement permits us to use the Novartis LNPs to develop therapeutic, prophylactic, and palliative CRISPR-based *in vivo* products. Under a December 2018 amendment to the 2014 Novartis Agreement, we obtained rights to use these LNPs both *in vivo* and *ex vivo* for any genome editing product. The licensed patent will expire by or after December 2030. The term of the license continues until the expiration of the last-to-expire patent right that is licensed to either party. If we attempt to challenge any of the patents in the licensed families, Novartis may terminate the license on a patent-by-patent basis. We cannot guarantee that our products or delivery methods will be covered by issued claims in these families.

In addition, under the 2014 Novartis Agreement, Novartis has also granted us rights to use its proprietary small molecule for HSC expansion. Our rights to this technology are subject to a single-digit royalty based on whether we develop and commercialize the relevant product solely or in collaboration with another third party.

Under the 2014 Novartis Agreement, any platform IP developed as part of the collaboration is owned solely by us, while all other IP developed within the collaboration, including product-based IP, is jointly owned by us and Novartis. We cannot guarantee that IP filed based on collaboration data will result in issued claims covering our products or delivery methods. Under our agreement with Novartis, as amended, we have also granted Novartis a sublicense to the IP we license under our agreement with Caribou for the Novartis-selected HSC, CAR-T and OSC products, with such sublicense being exclusive as long as Novartis uses commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize those products. For more information regarding our licenses, see the section above entitled "Collaborations - IRCCS Ospedale San Raffaele ("OSR"), Milan."

#### Manufacturing

We have entered into certain manufacturing and supply arrangements with third-party suppliers to support production of our product candidates and their components. We plan to continue to rely on these qualified third-party organizations and our own capabilities to produce or process bulk compounds, formulated compounds, viral vectors or engineered cells for IND-supporting activities and early stage clinical trials. We expect that clinical and commercial quantities of any *in vivo* product or engineered cells that we may seek to develop will be manufactured in facilities and by processes that comply with FDA and other regulations. At the appropriate time in the product development process, we will determine whether to establish manufacturing facilities or continue to rely on third parties to manufacture commercial quantities of any products that we may successfully develop. In certain instances, we may consider building our own commercial infrastructure.

## Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are extremely competitive in the race to develop new products. While we believe we have significant competitive advantages with our industry-leading expertise in genome editing, clinical development expertise and dominant IP position, we currently face and will continue to face competition for our development programs from companies that use genome editing or gene therapy development platforms and from companies focused on more traditional therapeutic modalities such as small molecules and antibodies. The competition is likely to come from multiple sources, including large and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic research institutions, government agencies and public and private research institutions. Many of these competitors may have access to greater capital and resources than us. For any products that we may ultimately commercialize, not only will we compete with any existing therapies and those therapies currently in development, but we will also have to compete with new therapies that may become available in the future.

Our platform and product focus is on the development of therapies using CRISPR/Cas9 gene-editing technology. Genome editing companies focused on CRISPR based technologies include: Beam Therapeutics Inc., Caribou Biosciences, Inc., CRISPR Therapeutics, Inc., Editas Medicine, Inc. and ToolGen, Inc.

There are also companies developing therapies using additional gene-editing technologies, which include Allogene Therapeutics, Inc., bluebird bio, Inc., Cellectis S.A., Precision Biosciences, Inc., Sangamo Therapeutics, Inc., Homology Medicines, Inc. and Poseida Therapeutics, Inc.

We are also aware of companies developing therapies in various areas related to our specific research and development programs. In immuno-oncology, these companies include Allogene Therapeutics, Inc., Precision BioSciences, Inc., CRISPR Therapeutics, Inc., Cellectis S.A. and Editas Medicine, Inc. In *in vivo*, these companies include Editas Medicine, CRISPR Therapeutics, Inc., Locus Biosciences, Inc., Excision Biotherapeutics, Inc. and Precision Biosciences, Inc.

Our competitors will also include companies that are or will be developing other genome editing methods as well as small molecules, biologics, *in vivo* gene therapies, engineered cell therapies (both autologous and allogeneic) and nucleic acid-based therapies for the same indications that we are targeting with our CRISPR/Cas9-based therapeutics.

## **Government Regulation and Product Approval**

As a biopharmaceutical company, we are subject to extensive legal and regulatory requirements. For example, we may need approval from regulatory agencies for our nonclinical and clinical studies, development, manufacturing, distribution, exportation and importation, commercialization, marketing and reimbursement relating to our products and product candidates. Relevant regulatory authorities include, but are not limited to, the FDA, the EMA, the Commission of the European Union, EU member state agencies, such as Germany's Federal Institute for Drugs and Medicinal Devices ("BfArM"), and other countries' similar agencies, such as the United Kingdom Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency ("MHRA").

We expect our future *in vivo* and *ex vivo* product candidates to be regulated as biologics. Biological products are subject to regulation under the Food, Drug and Cosmetic ("FD&C") Act and the Public Health Service Act ("PHS Act"), and other federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations. Both the FD&C Act and the PHS Act and their corresponding regulations govern, among other things, the testing, manufacturing, safety, efficacy, labeling, packaging, storage, record keeping, distribution, reporting, advertising and other promotional practices involving drug and biological products. Before clinical testing of biological products in the U.S. may begin, we must submit an IND to the FDA, which reviews the clinical protocol and other information, and the IND must become effective before clinical trials may begin.

Biologic products must be approved by the FDA before they may be legally marketed in the U.S. and by the appropriate foreign regulatory agencies before they may be legally marketed in foreign countries. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources and we may not be able to obtain the required regulatory approvals.

Within the FDA, the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research ("CBER") regulates biological products, including gene and cell therapies. CBER's Office of Tissues and Advanced Therapies ("OTAT") is responsible for oversight of gene therapy and related products, and the Cellular, Tissue and Gene Therapies Advisory Committee ("CTGTAC") advises CBER on its reviews. Human gene therapy products are defined as all products that mediate their effects by transcription or translation of transferred genetic material or by specifically altering host (human) genetic sequences. Some examples of gene therapy products include nucleic acids, genetically modified microorganisms (e.g., viruses, bacteria, fungi), engineered site-specific nucleases used for human genome editing, and ex vivo genetically modified human cells. FDA has published guidance documents related to, among other things, gene therapy products in general and their preclinical assessment, potency or other quality testing, and chemistry, manufacturing and control information in gene therapy INDs, and long-term adverse event monitoring of clinical trial subjects; all of which are intended to facilitate industry's development of these products. More recently and as part of the implementation of the 21st Century Cures Act, FDA has issued a number of guidances pertaining to Regenerative Medicine Advanced Therapies, which are defined as including cell therapy, therapeutic tissue engineering products, human cell and tissue products and combination products using any such therapies or products. Additionally, gene therapies, including genetically modified cells, that lead to a durable modification of cells or tissues may meet the definition of a regenerative medicine therapy. A number of guidances have been revised to reflect the growing knowledge and incorporation of newer technology, including certain considerations for genome editing. A small, but growing number of gene therapy products have been approved by regulatory agencies. In 2012, the EMA authorized the marketing of the first gene therapy product approved by regulatory authorities anywhere in the Western world. And in the U.S., in 2017, the FDA approved the first two cell-based, gene therapy products as well as a gene therapy product. Additional gene therapies have been approved in the U.S. since then.

## U.S. Gene and Cell Therapy Products Development Process

The FDA approves biologics, including gene and cellular therapy products, through the Biologics License Application ("BLA") process before they may be legally marketed in the U.S. This process generally involves the following:

• completion of extensive nonclinical, sometimes referred to as preclinical laboratory tests, and preclinical animal studies and formulation studies in accordance with applicable regulations, including good laboratory practice ("GLP") and applicable requirements for the humane use of laboratory animals;

- submission to the FDA of an IND application, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials, according to the FDA's regulations
  commonly referred to as good clinical practice ("GCP") and any additional requirements for the
  protection of human research subjects and their health information, to establish the safety and efficacy
  of the proposed product for its intended use;
- submission to the FDA of a BLA for marketing approval that includes substantial evidence of safety, purity, and potency, from nonclinical testing and clinical trials;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practice ("cGMP") to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity and, if applicable, the FDA's current good tissue practice ("cGTP") requirements for the use of human cellular and tissue products;
- positive results from potential FDA audit of the nonclinical study and clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the BLA; and
- FDA review and approval of the BLA licensure.

Before testing any drug or biological product candidate, including gene and cellular therapy product candidates, in humans, the product candidate is evaluated through preclinical testing. Preclinical tests, also referred to as nonclinical studies, include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess the potential safety and activity of the product candidate. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including GLP.

The clinical trial sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature, and a proposed clinical protocol, to the FDA as part of the IND. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA places the clinical trial on a clinical hold within that 30-day time period. In such a case, the clinical trial sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. The FDA may also impose clinical holds on a biological product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to, among other reasons, safety concerns or non-compliance with regulatory requirements. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, trials may not proceed without FDA authorization and then only under authorized terms. Accordingly, we cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that result in the suspension or termination of such trials.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the study sponsor's control. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria, and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety, including stopping rules that assure a clinical trial will be stopped if certain adverse events should occur. Each protocol and its amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Clinical trials must be conducted and monitored in accordance with the FDA's regulations comprising the GCP requirements, including the requirement that all research subjects provide informed consent. Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an independent institutional review board ("IRB") at or servicing each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. An IRB is charged with protecting the welfare and rights of study participants and considers such items as whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trials are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the form and content of the informed consent that must be signed by each clinical trial subject or his or her legal representative and must monitor the clinical trial until completed. Certain clinical trials also must be reviewed by an institutional biosafety committee ("IBC"), a local institutional committee that reviews all forms of research conducted at that institution involving recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment and ensures that all research is conducted in compliance with National Institutes of Health ("NIH") Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- Phase I. The product candidate is initially introduced into healthy human subjects and tested for safety.
   In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients.
- Phase II. The product candidate is evaluated in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse
  effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted
  diseases and to determine dosage tolerance, optimal dosage and dosing schedule.
- Phase III. Clinical trials are undertaken to further evaluate dosage, clinical efficacy, potency (for BLA products), and safety in an expanded patient population at dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the product, including as compared to current standard treatments, and provide an adequate basis for product approval and labeling.

Post-approval clinical trials, sometimes referred to as Phase IV clinical trials, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These clinical trials are used to gain additional evidence about the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication, particularly for long-term safety follow-up. The FDA typically advises that sponsors observe subjects for potential gene therapy-related delayed adverse events for up to a 15-year period, including a minimum of five years of annual examinations followed by ten years of annual queries, either in person or by questionnaire.

During all phases of clinical development, regulatory agencies require extensive monitoring and auditing of all clinical activities, clinical data, and clinical trial investigators. Annual progress reports detailing the status of the clinical trials must be submitted to the FDA. Written IND safety reports must be promptly submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected adverse events, any findings from other trials, tests in laboratory animals or *in vitro* testing that suggest a significant risk for human subjects, or any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure. The sponsor must submit an IND safety report within 15 calendar days after the sponsor determines that the information qualifies for reporting. The sponsor also must notify the FDA of any unexpected fatal or life-threatening suspected adverse reaction within seven calendar days after the sponsor's initial receipt of the information.

Phase I, Phase II and Phase III clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA or the sponsor or its data safety monitoring board may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the product candidate has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

There also are requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Sponsors of certain clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biologics such as gene and cellular therapy products, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information to NIH. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made publicly available as part of the registration at www.clinicaltrials.gov. Sponsors also are obligated to disclose the results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed until the new product or new indication being studied has been approved, up to a maximum of two years.

Human therapeutic products based on genome editing technology are a new category of therapeutics. Because this is a relatively new and expanding area of novel therapeutic interventions, there can be no assurance as to the length of the study period, the number of patients the FDA will require to be enrolled in the trials in order to establish the safety, purity and potency for human gene editing therapeutics, or that the data generated in these trials will be acceptable to the FDA to support marketing approval.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal trials and must also develop additional information about the physical characteristics of the product candidate, as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP, and in certain cases, cGTP, requirements. To help reduce the risk of the introduction of adventitious agents with use of biological products, the PHS Act emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, the sponsor must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, potency and purity of the final product to support a BLA. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested, and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

## U.S. Review and Approval Processes

After the completion of clinical trials of a biological product candidate (such as gene and cellular therapy products), FDA approval of a BLA must be obtained before commercial marketing of the product. The BLA must include results of product development, laboratory and animal trials, human trials, information on the manufacture and composition of the product, proposed labeling and other relevant information. In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act ("PREA"), a BLA or supplement to a BLA, for a product candidate with certain novel characteristics must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the product candidate for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act of 2012 ("FDASIA") requires that a sponsor who is planning to submit a marketing application for a biological product that includes a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration submit an initial Pediatric Study Plan ("PSP") within sixty days after an end-of-Phase 2 meeting or as may be agreed between the sponsor and FDA. The initial PSP must include, among other things, an outline of the pediatric study or studies that the sponsor plans to conduct, including, to the extent practicable, study objectives and design, age groups, relevant endpoints and statistical approach, or a justification for not including such detailed information, and any request for a deferral of pediatric assessments or a full or partial waiver of the requirement to provide data from pediatric studies along with supporting information, along with any other information specified in FDA regulations. The FDA and the sponsor must reach agreement on the PSP. A sponsor can submit amendments to an agreed-upon initial PSP at any time if changes to the pediatric plan need to be considered based on data collected from nonclinical studies, early phase clinical trials, or other clinical development programs. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers. Unless otherwise required by regulation, PREA does not apply to any biological product for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted. The testing and approval processes require substantial time and effort and there can be no assurance that the FDA will accept the BLA for filing and, even if filed, that any approval will be granted on a timely basis, if at all.

Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act ("PDUFA"), as amended, each BLA must be accompanied by a user fee. The FDA adjusts the PDUFA user fees on an annual basis. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on BLAs for products designated as orphan drugs, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication.

Within 60 days following submission of the application, the FDA reviews the BLA to determine if it is substantially complete before the agency accepts it for filing. The FDA may refuse to file any BLA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission, including for failure to pay required fees, and may request additional information. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application also is subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review of the BLA. The FDA reviews the application to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product is safe and effective (or, in the case of biological products, safe, pure and potent), and whether the product is being manufactured in accordance with cGMP, and in certain cases, cGTP, requirements to assure and preserve the product's identity, safety, strength, quality, potency and purity. The FDA may refer applications for novel products or products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when

making decisions. During the FDA review and approval process, the FDA also will determine whether a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS") is necessary to assure the safe use of the drug or biological product candidate. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the BLA must submit a proposed REMS; the FDA will not approve the application without a REMS, if required.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will inspect the facilities at which the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP and, if applicable, cGTP requirements are adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure that the clinical trials were conducted in compliance with IND study requirements and GCP requirements. To assure cGMP, cGTP and GCP compliance, an applicant must incur significant expenditure of time, money and effort in the areas of training, record keeping, production, and quality control.

Notwithstanding the submission of relevant data and information, the FDA may ultimately decide that the BLA does not satisfy its regulatory criteria for approval and deny approval. Data obtained from clinical trials are not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data. If the agency decides not to approve the BLA in its present form, the FDA will issue a complete response letter that usually describes all of the specific deficiencies in the application identified by the FDA. The deficiencies identified may be minor, for example, requiring clarifying labeling changes, or major, for example, requiring product reformulation or additional clinical trials. Additionally, the complete response letter may include recommended actions that the applicant might take to place the application in a condition for approval. If a complete response letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the application, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, challenge the determination set forth in the letter by requesting a hearing or withdraw the application.

If a product receives regulatory approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific diseases, dosages or patient subgroups or the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. Further, the FDA may require that certain contraindications, warnings, precautions or adverse events be included in the product labeling. The FDA may impose restrictions and conditions on product distribution, prescribing, or dispensing in the form of a REMS, or otherwise limit the scope of any approval. In addition, the FDA may require post marketing clinical trials, sometimes referred to as Phase IV clinical trials, designed to further assess a product's safety and effectiveness, and testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized.

One of the performance goals agreed to by the FDA under the PDUFA VI (Fiscal Years 2018-2022) is to review 90% of BLAs in 10 months from the 60-day filing date, and 90% of priority BLAs in six months from the 60-day filing date, whereupon a review decision is to be made. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority BLAs, and its review goals are subject to change with PDUFA reauthorization. The review process and the PDUFA goal date may be extended by three months if the FDA requests or the BLA sponsor otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission, also known as a Major Amendment, within the last three months before the PDUFA goal date.

## Orphan Drug Designation

The FDA may grant Orphan Drug Designation to biological products, including cellular and gene therapy products, intended to treat a rare disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the U.S., or, if it affects more than 200,000 individuals in the U.S., when there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and marketing the product for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the U.S. Orphan product designation must be requested before submission of BLA. After the FDA grants orphan product designation, the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan product designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

In the U.S., Orphan Drug Designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user-fee waivers. In addition, if a product receives the first FDA approval for the indication for which it has orphan designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means the FDA may not approve any other application to market the same drug for the same orphan indication for a period of seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority over

the product with orphan exclusivity or where the manufacturer with orphan exclusivity is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the approved orphan designated product. Competitors, however, may receive approval of different products for the indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity or obtain approval for the same product but for a different indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity, which may permit off-label use for the orphan indication. Orphan product exclusivity also could block the approval of one of our products for seven years if a competitor obtains approval of the same drug or biological product as defined by the FDA for the same orphan indication or if our product candidate is determined to be contained within the competitor's product for the same indication or disease. If a drug or biological product designated as an orphan product receives marketing approval for an indication broader than what is designated, it may not be entitled to orphan product exclusivity.

## **Expedited Development and Review Programs**

In the U.S. and the EU, as well as in other countries, there are a number of programs to expedite development, review and approval of products for serious or life-threatening disease or condition that address an unmet medical need in the relevant regulatory jurisdiction. In the U.S., these FDA programs include Fast Track Designation, priority review, accelerated approval and breakthrough designation. Similar programs in the EU include accelerated assessment, conditional approval and PRIME, which stands for priority medicines.

The FDA's Fast Track program intends to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new drug and biological products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new biological products are eligible for Fast Track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease or condition. Fast Track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a new biologic, including gene and cellular therapy products, may request that the FDA designate the product as a Fast Track product at any time during the product's clinical development, but ideally not later than the pre-BLA meeting. The FDA may consider for review sections of the marketing application for a Fast Track product on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the application, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the application and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the application.

In the U.S., any product is eligible for priority review if it treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness of the treatment, prevention, or diagnosis of that condition. The FDA will attempt to direct additional resources to the evaluation of an application for a new drug or biological product designated for priority review in an effort to facilitate the review. Additionally, a product may be eligible for accelerated approval. Biological products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may be eligible for accelerated approval, which means that they may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials establishing that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit, or on the basis of an effect on a clinical endpoint other than survival or irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a product subject to accelerated approval perform adequate and well-controlled, post-marketing clinical trials. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product.

In addition, under the provisions of the FDASIA, the FDA established a Breakthrough Therapy Designation, which is intended to expedite the development and review of products that treat serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug or biological product that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The designation includes all of the features of Fast Track designation, as well as more intensive FDA interaction and guidance. The Breakthrough Therapy Designation is a distinct status from both accelerated approval and priority review, but these can also be granted to the same product candidate if the relevant criteria are met. The FDA must take certain actions, such as holding timely meetings and providing advice, intended to expedite the development

and review of an application for approval of a breakthrough therapy. All requests for breakthrough therapy designation will be reviewed within 60 days of receipt, and FDA will either grant or deny the request.

Orphan designation, Fast Track designation, priority review, accelerated approval and breakthrough therapy designation do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process. Where applicable, we plan to request Fast Track and Breakthrough Therapy Designation for our product candidates. Even if we receive one or both of these designations for our product candidates, the FDA may later decide that our product candidates no longer meet the conditions for qualification. In addition, these designations may not provide us with a material commercial advantage.

## Regenerative medicine advanced therapies ("RMAT") designation

As part of the 21st Century Cures Act, the FD&C Act was amended to facilitate an efficient development program for, and expedite review of regenerative medicine advanced therapies, which include cell and gene therapies, therapeutic tissue engineering products, human cell and tissue products, and combination products using any such therapies or products. This program is intended to facilitate efficient development and expedite review of regenerative medicine therapies, which are intended to treat, modify, reverse, or cure a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and qualify for RMAT designation. A drug sponsor may request that FDA designate a drug as a RMAT concurrently with or at any time after submission of an IND. FDA has 60 calendar days to determine whether the drug meets the criteria, including whether there is preliminary clinical evidence indicating that the drug has the potential to address unmet medical needs for a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. A BLA for a regenerative medicine therapy that has received RMAT designation may be eligible for priority review or accelerated approval through use of surrogate or intermediate endpoints reasonably likely to predict long-term clinical benefit, or reliance upon data obtained from a meaningful number of sites. Benefits of RMAT designation also include early interactions with FDA and, for those granted accelerated approval, post-approval requirements may be fulfilled through the submission of clinical evidence from clinical studies, patient registries, or other sources of real-world evidence, such as electronic health records; the collection of larger confirmatory data sets; or postapproval monitoring of all patients treated with such therapy prior to its approval.

## Post-Approval Requirements

Maintaining substantial compliance with applicable federal, state, and local statutes and regulations and, as applicable, their counterparts in other jurisdictions, requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Rigorous and extensive FDA regulation of biological products, including gene and cellular therapy products, continues after approval, particularly with respect to cGMP requirements. We will rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of certain components of products that we may commercialize. Manufacturers of our products are required to comply with applicable requirements in the cGMP regulations, including quality control, quality assurance and maintenance of records and documentation. Other post-approval requirements applicable to biological products include reporting of cGMP deviations that may affect the identity, potency, purity and overall safety of a distributed product, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse effects, reporting updated safety and efficacy information, and complying with electronic record and signature requirements. After a BLA is approved, the product also may be subject to official lot release. As part of the manufacturing process, the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official release by the FDA, the manufacturer submits samples of each lot of product to the FDA together with a release protocol showing a summary of the history of manufacture of the lot and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot. The FDA also may perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products, such as viral vaccines, before releasing the lots for distribution by the manufacturer. In addition, the FDA conducts laboratory research related to the regulatory standards on the safety, purity, potency, and effectiveness of biological products, including gene and cellular therapy products.

We also would have to comply with the FDA's advertising and promotion requirements, such as those related to direct-to-consumer advertising, the prohibition on promoting products for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the product's approved labeling (known as "off-label use"), industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities, and promotional activities involving the internet and social media platforms. Discovery of previously unknown problems or the failure to comply with the applicable regulatory requirements may result in restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product, imposition of a REMS or post-market study requirement or

withdrawal of the product from the market as well as possible civil or criminal sanctions. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant or manufacturer to administrative or judicial civil or criminal sanctions and adverse publicity. FDA sanctions could include refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, clinical hold, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, mandated corrective advertising or communications with doctors, debarment, restitution, disgorgement of profits, or civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

Biological product manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved biological products, including gene and cellular therapy products, in the U.S. are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain other federal and state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain other federal and state agencies for compliance with cGMP, and in certain cases, cGTP, requirements and other laws. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. Discovery of problems with a product after approval may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer, or holder of an approved BLA, including withdrawal of the product from the market, as well as potential civil and criminal liability. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process or facility generally require prior FDA approval before being implemented and other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and additional labeling claims, are also subject to further FDA review and approval.

## Biosimilars and Exclusivity

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the "Affordable Care Act" or "ACA"), signed into law on March 23, 2010, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 ("BPCIA"), which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product in the U.S. Starting in 2015, the FDA commenced licensing biosimilars under the BPCIA, and there are currently numerous biosimilars approved in the U.S. and Europe. The FDA has issued several draft and final guidance documents outlining an approach to review and approval of biosimilars and interchangeable biological products.

The BPCIA also contains various provisions regarding exclusivity for reference and interchangeable products and procedures for sharing and litigating patents covering the reference product. The BPCIA, however, is complex and only beginning to be interpreted and implemented by the FDA. In addition, proposed legislation has sought to reduce the 12-year reference product exclusivity period. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. As a result, the ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning of the BPCIA is subject to significant uncertainty.

## Additional Regulation

In addition to the foregoing, state and federal laws regarding environmental protection and hazardous substances, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Resource Conservancy and Recovery Act and the Toxic Substances Control Act, all affect our business. These and other laws govern our use, handling and disposal of various biological, chemical and radioactive substances used in, and wastes generated by, our operations. If our operations result in contamination of the environment or expose individuals to hazardous substances, we could be liable for damages and governmental fines. We believe that we are in material compliance with applicable environmental laws and that continued compliance therewith will not have a material adverse effect on our business. We cannot predict, however, how changes in these laws may affect our future operations.

## Other Healthcare and Privacy Laws

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of biological products, other U.S. federal and state healthcare regulatory laws restrict business practices in the pharmaceutical industry, which include, but are not limited to, state and federal anti-kickback, false claims, data privacy and security, and physician payment transparency laws. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or certain rebates), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, order, arrangement for or recommendation of the purchase, lease, order, arrangement for any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the ACA provides that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act ("FCA"). Violators are subject to civil and criminal fines and penalties, as well as imprisonment and exclusion from government healthcare programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including, without limitation, the federal FCA, and civil monetary penalty laws which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from the federal government, including Medicare, Medicaid and other government payors, that are false or fraudulent or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim or to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government, or knowingly concealing or knowingly and improperly avoiding or decreasing an obligation to pay money to the federal government. A claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the U.S. federal government. Manufacturers can be held liable under the FCA even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to "cause" the submission of false or fraudulent claims by, for example, promoting a product off-label. The FCA also permits a private individual acting as a "whistleblower" to bring civil whistleblower or qui tam actions against individuals (including biopharmaceutical manufacturers and sellers) on behalf of the federal government alleging violations of the FCA and to share in any monetary recovery. These laws impose criminal and civil penalties on violators;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), and its implementing regulations, which impose criminal and civil liability for knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false statements in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. HIPAA violations can lead to civil and criminal liability;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 ("HITECH"), and their respective implementing regulations, which impose, among other things, requirements on certain covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their respective business associates that perform services for them that involve the use, or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information, relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state and non-U.S. laws govern the privacy and security of health and other personal information in certain circumstances,

- many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same requirements, thus complicating efforts to comply with their respective provisions;
- the U.S. federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the "Physician Payments Sunshine Act," created under the ACA, and their implementing regulations, which require manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually, to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services ("CMS"), information related to payments or other "transfers of value" made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), other healthcare providers, and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians, other healthcare providers, and their immediate family members. Failure to submit required information may result in civil monetary penalties for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests that are not timely, accurately, and completely reported in an annual submission. Effective January 1, 2022, these reporting obligations will extend to include transfers of value made to certain non-physician providers, such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners;
- federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers;
- the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA") and other laws which prohibit improper payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials and political parties by U.S. persons and issuers as defined by the statute for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business;
- the FD&C Act, which prohibits, among other things, the commercialization of adulterated or misbranded drugs and medical devices and the PHS Act, which prohibits, among other things, the commercialization of biological products unless a biologics license is in effect; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers, and may be broader in scope than their federal equivalents; state and foreign laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers; state and foreign laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the limited statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws.

In the event we decide to conduct clinical trials or enroll subjects in our future clinical trials, we may be subject to additional privacy restrictions. As of May 25, 2018, the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") regulates the collection, use, storage, disclosure, transfer or other processing of personal data, including personal health data, in the EU. The GDPR covers any business, regardless of its location, that provides goods or services to residents in the EU and, thus, could incorporate our activities in EU member states. The GDPR imposes strict requirements on controllers and processors of personal data, including special protections for "sensitive information," which includes health and genetic information of individuals residing in the EU, obtaining consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, providing information to individuals regarding data processing activities, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data, providing notification of data breaches, and taking certain measures when engaging third-party processors. GDPR grants individuals the opportunity to object to the processing of their personal information, allows them to request deletion of personal information in certain circumstances, and provides the individual with an express right to seek legal remedies in the event the individual believes his or her rights have been violated. Further, the GDPR imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data out of the EU to regions that have not been deemed to offer "adequate" privacy protections, such as the U.S. currently. Failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR and the related national data protection laws of the

EU member states, which may deviate slightly from the GDPR, may result in warning letters, mandatory audits and financial penalties, including fines of up to 4% of annual global revenues, or €20,000,000, whichever is greater. As a result of the implementation of the GDPR, we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance with the new data protection rules, including as implemented by individual countries. Further, the U.K.'s exit from the EU, often referred to as Brexit, has created uncertainty with regard to data protection regulation in the U.K. In particular, it is unclear how data transfers to and from the U.K. will be regulated, and what other aspects of EU privacy laws will be adopted, rejected or modified by the U.K. Additionally, California recently enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act ("CCPA"), which creates new individual privacy rights for California consumers (as defined in the law) and places increased privacy and security obligations on entities handling personal data of consumers or households. The CCPA will require covered companies to provide new disclosure to consumers about such companies' data collection, use and sharing practices, provide such consumers new ways to opt-out of certain sales or transfers of personal information, and provide consumers with additional causes of action. The CCPA went into effect on January 1, 2020, and the California Attorney General could commence enforcement actions for violations beginning July 1, 2020. The California Attorney General's CCPA regulations went into effect on August 14, 2020, and their application may further impact our business activities. The uncertainty surrounding the application of CCPA and its regulations exemplifies the vulnerability of our business to the evolving regulatory environment related to personal data and protected health information.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, and additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with this law, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results.

To the extent that any of our product candidates, once approved, are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post-marketing requirements, including safety surveillance, anti-fraud and abuse laws, and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or other transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

## Regulation in the European Union

In the European Union, medicinal products, including advanced therapy medicinal products ("ATMP"s), are subject to extensive pre- and post-market regulation by regulatory authorities at both the EU and national levels. ATMPs comprise gene therapy products, somatic cell therapy products and tissue engineered products, which are cells or tissues that have undergone substantial manipulation and that are administered to human beings in order to regenerate, repair or replace a human tissue. We anticipate that our gene therapy development products would be regulated as ATMPs in the EU.

To obtain regulatory approval of an investigational product under EU regulatory systems, we must submit a marketing authorization application ("MAA"). The application used to submit the BLA in the U.S. is similar to that required in the EU, with the exception of, among other things, region-specific document requirements. The EU also provides opportunities for market exclusivity. For example, in the EU, upon receiving marketing authorization, innovative medicinal products generally receive eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity. Data exclusivity prevents regulatory authorities in the EU from referencing the innovator's data to assess a generic or biosimilar application during the eight-year period. During the additional two-year period of market exclusivity, a generic or biosimilar marketing authorization can be submitted, and the innovator's data may be referenced, but no generic or biosimilar product can be marketed until the expiration of the market exclusivity period. However, there is no guarantee that a product will be considered by the EU's regulatory authorities to be an innovative medicinal product, and products may therefore not qualify for data exclusivity. Products with an orphan designation in the EU will, upon the grant of a marketing authorization for an orphan product, receive ten years of market exclusivity, during which time no "similar medicinal product" for the same indication may be placed on the market. A "similar medicinal product" is defined as a medicinal product containing a similar active substance or substances as contained in an authorized orphan medicinal product, and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. An orphan product can also obtain an additional two years of market exclusivity in the EU where an agreed Pediatric Investigation Plan ("PIP") for pediatric studies has been complied with. No extension to any supplementary protection certificate can be granted on the basis of pediatric studies for orphan indications.

The criteria for designating an "orphan medicinal product" in the EU are similar in principle to those in the U.S. Under Article 3 of Regulation (EC) 141/2000, a medicinal product may be designated as an orphan medicinal product if it is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of (1) a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting no more than five in 10,000 persons in the EU when the application is made; or (2) a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the EU and that without the benefits derived from orphan status, would not generate sufficient return in the EU to justify investment; and (3) there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of such condition authorized for marketing in the EU, or if such a method exists, the product will be of significant benefit to those affected by the condition, as defined in Regulation (EC) 847/2000. Orphan medicinal products are eligible for financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers and are, upon grant of a marketing authorization, entitled to ten years of market exclusivity for the approved therapeutic indication. The application for orphan drug designation must be submitted before the application for marketing authorization. The applicant will receive a fee reduction for the MAA if the orphan drug designation has been granted, but not if the designation is still pending at the time the marketing authorization is submitted. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

The 10-year market exclusivity may be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan designation, for example, if the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity. Additionally, marketing authorization may be granted to a similar product for the same indication at any time if:

- The second applicant can establish that its product, although similar, is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior;
- The applicant consents to a second orphan medicinal product application; or
- The applicant cannot supply enough orphan medicinal product.

For other countries outside of the EU, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, again, the clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension of clinical trials, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

#### Pediatric development

In the EU, companies developing a new medicinal product must agree upon a PIP with the European Medicines Agency ("EMA"), and must conduct pediatric clinical trials in accordance with that PIP, unless a waiver applies, (e.g., because the relevant disease or condition occurs only in adults). The MAA for the product must include the results of pediatric clinical trials conducted in accordance with the PIP, unless a waiver applies, or a deferral has been granted, in which case the pediatric clinical trials must be completed at a later date. Products that are granted a marketing authorization on the basis of the pediatric clinical trials conducted in accordance with the PIP are eligible for a six month extension of the protection under a supplementary protection certificate (if any is in effect at the time of approval) or, in the case of orphan medicinal products, a two year extension of the orphan market exclusivity. This pediatric reward is subject to specific conditions and is not automatically available when data in compliance with the PIP are developed and submitted.

## Post-approval controls

The holder of a marketing authorization must establish and maintain a pharmacovigilance system and appoint an individual qualified person for pharmacovigilance, who is responsible for oversight of that system. Key obligations

include expedited reporting of suspected serious adverse reactions and submission of periodic safety update reports ("PSUR"s).

All new MAAs must include a risk management plan ("RMP"), describing the risk management system that the company will put in place and documenting measures to prevent or minimize the risks associated with the product. The regulatory authorities may also impose specific obligations as a condition of the marketing authorization. Such risk-minimization measures or post-authorization obligations may include additional safety monitoring, more frequent submission of PSURs, or the conduct of additional clinical trials or post-authorization safety studies. RMPs and PSURs are routinely available to third parties requesting access, subject to limited redactions.

All advertising and promotional activities for the product must be consistent with the approved Summary of Product Characteristics and therefore all off-label promotion is prohibited. Direct-to-consumer advertising of prescription medicines is also prohibited in the EU. Although general requirements for advertising and promotion of medicinal products are established under EU directives, the details are governed by regulations in each EU member state and can differ from one country to another.

## Other Government Regulation

In addition to the healthcare laws and regulations in the U.S. and EU discussed above, we may be subject to a variety of regulations in these and other jurisdictions governing, among other things, animal research, clinical studies, manufacture, marketing approval, and any commercial sales and distribution of biological products. Because biologically sourced raw materials are subject to unique contamination risks, their use may be restricted in some countries. In addition, in 2020 we were subject to evolving local and state regulations relating to the coronavirus disease-19 ("COVID-19") pandemic. These regulations may continue to change, and we may be required to change our operations and business conduct in response to these changes.

## Coverage and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any biological product for which we obtain regulatory approval. In the U.S. and markets in other countries, patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers performing the prescribed services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use our products unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our products. Sales of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will therefore depend, in part, on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors. Third-party payors include government authorities, managed care providers, health maintenance organizations, private health insurers and other organizations.

In the U.S., no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for biological products, including gene and cellular therapy products, exists among third-party payors. As a result, obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval for such a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to each payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data regarding the products' clinical benefits and risks on a payor-by-payor basis, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate for us to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Additionally, third-party payors may not cover, or provide adequate reimbursement for, long-term follow-up evaluations required following the use of our gene-modifying products. Patients are unlikely to use, and health care providers may not prescribe, our product candidates unless coverage is provided, and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the product's cost to the patient. Because our product candidates may have a higher cost of goods than conventional therapies, and may require long-term follow up evaluations, the risk that coverage and reimbursement rates may be inadequate for us to achieve profitability may be greater. Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors in the U.S. and abroad to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for biological products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. In addition, we expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates upon their approval due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations, cost containment initiatives and additional legislative changes. For these reasons, there is significant uncertainty related to coverage and reimbursement of our future products. It is difficult to predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates.

Third-party and government payors consistently seek to reduce reimbursements for medical products and services. Additionally, the containment of healthcare costs is a priority of federal and state governments, and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our net revenue and results. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for our products or a decision by a third-party payor to not cover our products could reduce physician usage of the products and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition.

Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our products covered by a Part D prescription drug plan will likely be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain. Moreover, while the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 ("MMA") applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates. Any reduction in payment that results from the MMA may result in a similar reduction in payments from non-governmental payors.

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 provides funding for the federal government to compare the effectiveness of different treatments for the same illness. The plan for the research was published in 2012 by the Department of Health and Human Services, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the National Institutes for Health, and periodic reports on the status of the research and related expenditures are made to Congress.

It is likely that our product candidates, once approved, will have to be administered by a health care provider. Under currently applicable U.S. law, certain products not usually self-administered (including injectable drugs) may be eligible for coverage under Medicare Part B. As a condition of receiving Medicare Part B reimbursement, the manufacturer of the therapy is required to participate in other government healthcare programs, including the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and the 340B Drug Pricing Program, both of which require the manufacturer to provide rebated pricing under certain conditions. For example, the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program requires pharmaceutical manufacturers to have a national rebate agreement with the federal government as a condition for states to receive federal matching funds for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs furnished to Medicaid patients. Under the 340B Drug Pricing Program, the manufacturer must extend discounts to program eligible entities, which generally are federally funded clinics and hospitals that serve large numbers of low-income and uninsured patients.

In addition, in some foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the EU provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product, or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products. Historically, products launched in the EU do not follow price structures of the U.S. and generally prices tend to be significantly lower.

## Healthcare Reform

In the U.S. and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and likely will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system directed at broadening the availability of healthcare, improving the quality of healthcare, and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare.

For example, in March 2010, the ACA was enacted in the U.S. The ACA includes measures that have significantly changed, and are expected to continue to significantly change, the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among the provisions of the ACA of greatest importance to the pharmaceutical industry are that the ACA:

- subjects biological products to potential competition by biosimilars;
- made several changes to the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, including increasing pharmaceutical manufacturers' rebate liability by raising the minimum basic Medicaid rebate on most branded prescription drugs to 23.1% of average manufacturer price ("AMP"), and adding a new rebate calculation for "line extensions" (i.e., new formulations, such as extended release formulations) of solid oral dosage forms of branded products, as well as potentially impacting their rebate liability by modifying the statutory definition of AMP;
- imposed a requirement on manufacturers of branded drugs to provide a 50% (increased to 70% on January 1, 2019 pursuant to subsequent legislation) point-of-sale discount off the negotiated price of branded drugs dispensed to Medicare Part D beneficiaries in the coverage gap (i.e., "donut hole") as a condition for a manufacturer's outpatient drugs being covered under Medicare Part D;
- extended a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expanded the entities eligible for discounts under the 340B Drug Discount Program;
- established a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted, or injected;
- imposed an annual, nondeductible fee and tax on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs;
- imposed new reporting requirements on drug manufacturers for payments made to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Failure to submit required information may result in significant civil monetary penalties for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests that are not timely, accurately and completely reported in an annual submission; and
- established a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research. The research conducted by the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute may affect the market for certain pharmaceutical products. The ACA established the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation ("CMMI") within CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription drug spending. Funding was allocated to support the mission of CMMI through 2019. Pursuant to the Fiscal Year 2020 budget, CMMI will receive funding for 10 more years.

Congress also could consider additional legislation to repeal, replace, or further modify elements of the ACA. Thus, the full impact of the ACA, or any law replacing elements of it, and the political uncertainty regarding any repeal and replacement on the ACA, on our business remains unclear.

Additionally, there have been a number of proposed regulatory actions and legislative recommendations aimed at lowering prescription drug prices. In May 2019, CMS issued a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option to use step therapy, a type of prior authorization, for Part B drugs. This final rule codified CMS's policy change that was effective January 1, 2019.

We cannot predict what healthcare reform initiatives may be adopted in the future. Further federal, state and foreign legislative and regulatory developments are likely, and we expect ongoing initiatives to increase pressure on drug pricing. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenues from product candidates and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates.

### **Human Capital**

We believe the success of Intellia's mission largely depends on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled employees. We believe programs that foster company engagement, diversity, equity and inclusion, growth and development while providing competitive compensation and benefits will attract a diverse population of employees who will bring innovative ideas and creative solutions that will enable the achievement of our goals.

Company Communications and Engagement. More than 25% of our employees actively participate in our Cultural Ambassador program, fostering a grassroots approach to engagement with support and guidance from our executive leadership team. Our Cultural Ambassador programs focus on the following: diversity, equity and inclusion, continuous learning, wellness and sustainability, social events, community outreach, and Intellia values and engagement.

Diversity, Equity and Inclusion. As we continue to grow as an organization, we remain dedicated to championing a culture that celebrates diversity and fosters a collaboration inside the organization. We are committed to increasing representation of under-represented populations at Intellia, particularly in leadership roles. Our team of Senior and Executive Vice Presidents is 50% female and 50% are ethnically diverse. Overall, as of February 19, 2021, our employee population consists of 56% women and 44% men.

Compensation and Benefits, Health and Wellness. We offer competitive benefits, including competitive salaries, excellent health insurance, and a 401K match. We are committed to pay equity, regardless of gender, race/ethnicity, or sexual orientation and conduct comprehensive pay equity analyses on a semi-annual basis. Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic, we have taken additional steps to support our employees in managing their work and personal responsibilities, with a focus on employee wellbeing.

Growth and Development. Investing in our employees' career growth is an important priority at Intellia. We aim to provide a wide range of on-the-job development opportunities, as well as in-person, virtual, and off-site training seminars. Of particular importance is fostering of leaders with our "Manager Bootcamp" series, which aims to refine the leadership and managerial skills of our managers.

Conduct and Ethics. We believe it is imperative that the board of directors and senior management strongly support a no-tolerance stance for workplace harassment, biases and unethical behavior. All employees, including senior management, are required to abide by, review and confirm compliance to the company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics Policy and other internal policies that outline our high expectations.

### **Employees**

As of February 19, 2021, we had 312 full-time employees, 239 of whom were primarily engaged in research and development activities and approximately 99 of whom have an M.D. or Ph. D. degree.

### **Our Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware in May 2014 under the name AZRN, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 40 Erie Street, Suite 130, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139. Our telephone number is (857) 285-6200, and our website is located at www.intelliatx.com. References to our website are inactive textual references only and the content of our website should not be deemed incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **Available Information**

Our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to these reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, are available free of charge on our website located at www.intelliatx.com as soon as reasonably practicable after they are filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding us and other issuers that file electronically with the SEC. The SEC's Internet website address is http://www.sec.gov.

A copy of our Corporate Governance Guidelines, Code of Conduct and Business Ethics and the charters of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are posted on our website, www.intelliatx.com, under "Investor Relations".

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Careful consideration should be given to the following risk factors, in addition to the other information set forth in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 and in other documents that we file with the SEC, in evaluating us and our business. If any of the following risks and uncertainties actually occurs, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. The risks described below are not intended to be exhaustive and are not the only risks facing us. New risk factors can emerge from time to time, and it is not possible to predict the impact that any factor or combination of factors may have on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Risks Related to Our Business

Risks Related to Clinical Development

CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing technology is not yet clinically validated for human therapeutic use. The approaches we are taking to discover and develop novel therapeutics using CRISPR/Cas9 systems are unproven and may never lead to marketable products. If we are unable to develop viable product candidates, achieve regulatory approval for any such product candidate or market and sell any product candidates, we may never achieve profitability.

We are focused on developing curative medicines utilizing the CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing technology, including *in vivo* therapies and engineered cell therapies. Although there have been significant advances in recent years in the fields of gene therapy and genome editing, *in vivo* CRISPR-based genome editing technologies are relatively new and their therapeutic utility is largely unproven. Our approach to developing therapies centers on using the CRISPR/Cas9 technology to alter, introduce or remove genetic information *in vivo* to treat various disorders, or to engineer human cells *ex vivo* to create therapeutic cells that can be introduced into the human body to address the underlying disease.

Successful development of products by us will require solving a number of issues, including developing or obtaining technologies to safely deliver a therapeutic agent into target cells within the human body or engineer human cells while outside of the body such that the modified cells can have a therapeutic effect when delivered to the patient, optimizing the efficacy and specificity of such products, and ensuring and demonstrating the therapeutic selectivity, efficacy, potency, purity and safety of such products. There can be no assurance we will be successful in solving any or all of these issues. Indeed, no genome editing *in vivo* therapy or genome-edited engineered cell therapy has been approved in the United States ("U.S."), European Union ("EU") countries or other key jurisdictions. With regards to CRISPR/Cas9-based therapies specifically, we are beginning to clinically test our potential *in vivo* therapy candidates and have not obtained clearance to start clinical testing of our engineered therapy candidates. Further, we are unaware of any clinical trials validating safety and efficacy having been completed by any third parties. Accordingly, the potential to successfully obtain approval for any of our CRISPR/Cas9 therapies remains unproven.

Our future success also is highly dependent on the successful development of CRISPR-based genome editing technologies, cellular delivery methods and therapeutic applications for the indications on which we have focused our on-going research and development efforts. We may decide to alter or abandon these programs as new data become available and we gain experience in developing CRISPR/Cas9-based therapeutics. We cannot be sure that our CRISPR/Cas9 efforts and technologies will yield satisfactory products that are safe and effective, sufficiently pure or potent, manufacturable, scalable or profitable in our selected indications or any other indication we pursue. We cannot guarantee that progress or success in developing any particular CRISPR/Cas9 therapeutic product will translate to other CRISPR/Cas9 products.

Public perception and related media coverage of potential therapy-related efficacy or safety issues, including adoption of new therapeutics or novel approaches to treatment, as well as ethical concerns related specifically to genome editing and CRISPR/Cas9, may adversely influence the willingness of subjects to participate in clinical trials, or if any therapeutic is approved, of physicians and patients to accept these novel and personalized treatments. Physicians, health care providers and third-party payors often are slow to adopt new products, technologies and treatment practices, particularly those that may also require additional upfront costs and training. Physicians may not be willing to undergo training to adopt these novel and potentially personalized therapies, may decide the particular therapy is too complex or potentially risky to adopt without appropriate training, and may choose not to administer the therapy. Further, due to health conditions, genetic profile or other reasons, certain patients may not be candidates for the therapies. In addition, responses by federal and state agencies, congressional committees and foreign governments to negative public perception, ethical concerns or financial considerations may result in new legislation, regulations, or medical standards that could limit our ability to develop or commercialize any product candidates, obtain or maintain regulatory approval or otherwise achieve profitability. New government requirements may be established that could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our product candidates under development. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted, regulations, policies or guidance changed, or interpretations by agencies or courts changed, or what the impact of such changes, if any, may be. Based on these and other factors, health care providers and payors may decide that the benefits of these new therapies do not or will not outweigh their costs.

# Clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of any product candidates.

All of our lead programs are still in the discovery, preclinical or early clinical stage. Our current and future product candidates will require preclinical and clinical activities and studies, regulatory review and approval in each jurisdiction in which we intend to market the products, substantial investment, establishing manufacturing capabilities, access to sufficient commercial manufacturing capacity and significant marketing efforts before we can generate any revenue from product sales. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of a product candidate, we must conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, potency and efficacy of the product in humans. It is impossible to predict when or if any of our programs will prove effective and safe in humans or will receive regulatory approval. Preclinical and clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is uncertain as to outcome. We may be unable to establish clinical endpoints that regulatory authorities consider clinically meaningful, and a clinical trial can fail at any stage. The outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain approval of their products.

Successful completion of clinical trials is a prerequisite to submitting a Biologics License Application ("BLA") to the FDA, and similar applications to comparable foreign regulatory authorities, for each product candidate and, consequently, the ultimate approval and commercial marketing of any product candidates. We do not know whether any of our clinical trials will begin or be completed on schedule, if at all.

Because these are new therapeutic approaches, discovering, developing, manufacturing and commercializing our product candidates subject us to a number of challenges or delays in completing our preclinical studies and initiating or completing clinical trials. We also may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, any future clinical trials that we could conduct, which could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates, including:

- challenges in obtaining regulatory clearance or approval to commence clinical trials in the U.S. from the FDA through an investigational new drug application ("IND") or from other national regulatory agencies outside the U.S., such as the U.K.'s Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency ("MHRA"), through corresponding applications, such as a Clinical Trial Application ("CTA"), a Clinical Trial Notification or a Clinical Trial Exemption, because these agencies have very limited or no experience with the clinical development of CRISPR/Cas9 therapeutics, which may require additional significant testing or data compared to more traditional therapies;
- successfully developing processes for the safe administration of these products, including long-term follow-up for patients who receive treatment with any of our product candidates;
- regulators, institutional review boards ("IRBs") or ethics committees may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial;
- inability to reach, or delays in reaching, agreement on acceptable terms with trial sites and contract research organizations ("CROs");
- clinical trials of any product candidates may fail to show safety or efficacy, or could produce negative or inconclusive results, which could result in having to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials or terminating the product development programs;
- we may not be able to initiate or complete clinical trials of a product candidate if the required number of subjects is larger than we anticipated, the number of subjects willing to enroll is smaller than required, the pace of enrollment is slower than anticipated, or subjects drop out or fail to return for post-treatment follow-up at a higher rate than we anticipated;
- we may need to educate medical personnel, including clinical investigators, and patients regarding the potential benefits and side effect profile of each of our product candidates;
- regulatory agencies may require us to perform more extensive or lengthier clinical testing compared to existing therapeutic modalities;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all, or may deviate from the clinical trial protocol or drop out of the trial, which may require that we add new clinical trial sites or investigators;
- we may elect to, or regulators, IRBs or ethics committees may require that we or our investigators, suspend or terminate clinical research or trials for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- the cost of preclinical studies and clinical trials of any product candidates may be greater than we anticipate;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate, or not available in a reasonable timeframe;
- we may face challenges in sourcing clinical and, if approved, commercial supplies for the materials used to manufacture and process our product candidates, which may include importing or exporting materials between different jurisdictions;
- our product candidates may have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, causing us
  or our investigators, regulators, IRBs or ethics committees to suspend or terminate the trials, or reports
  may arise from preclinical or clinical testing of other gene therapies or genome editing-based therapies
  that raise safety or efficacy concerns about our product candidates;

- the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require us to submit additional data, such as long-term toxicology studies, or impose other requirements before permitting us to initiate or rely on a clinical trial;
- we may be unable to develop a manufacturing process and distribution network with a cost of goods that allows for an attractive return on investment;
- we may face challenges in establishing sales and marketing capabilities in anticipation of, and after obtaining, any regulatory approval to gain market authorization; and
- we may not ultimately obtain regulatory approval for a BLA, or corresponding applications outside the U.S., such as a Marketing Authorization Application ("MAA") from the U.K. and other similar regulatory authorities, such as the European Medicines Agency ("EMA"), which may have very limited or no experience with the clinical development of CRISPR/Cas9 therapeutics.

In addition, disruptions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic may increase the likelihood that we encounter such difficulties or delays in initiating, enrolling, conducting or completing our planned clinical trials. We could also encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted or the relevant ethics committee, the Data Safety Monitoring Board ("DSMB") for such trial, or the FDA or other relevant regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities, resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, manufacturing or quality control issues, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a product or treatment, failure to establish or achieve clinically meaningful trial endpoints, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates. Further, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may disagree with our clinical trial design and our interpretation of data from clinical trials or may change the requirements for approval even after they have reviewed and commented on the design for our clinical trials.

Additionally, because our *in vivo* technology potentially involves genome editing across multiple cell and tissue types, we are subject to many of the challenges and risks that other genome editing therapeutics and gene therapies face, including:

- regulatory guidance regarding the requirements governing gene and genome editing therapy products have changed and may continue to change in the future;
- to date, only a limited number of products that involve *in vivo* gene transfer have been approved globally;
- improper modulation of a gene sequence, including unintended editing events or insertion of a sequence
  into certain locations in a patient's chromosome, could lead to cancer, other aberrantly functioning cells
  or other diseases, including death;
- transient expression of the Cas9 protein could lead to patients having an immunological reaction towards those cells, which could be severe or life-threatening;
- corrective expression of a missing protein in patients' cells could result in the protein being recognized
  as foreign, and lead to a sustained immunological reaction against the expressed protein or expressing
  cells, which could be severe or life-threatening; and
- regulatory agencies may require extended follow-up observation periods of patients who receive treatment using genome editing products including, for example, the FDA's recommended 15-year follow-up observation period for these patients, and we will need to adopt such observation periods for our product candidates if required by the relevant regulatory agency, which could vary by country or region.

Further, because our *ex vivo* product candidates involve editing human cells and then delivering modified cells to patients, we are subject to many of the challenges and risks that engineered cell therapies face. For example, clinical trials using engineered cell-based gene therapies may require unique products to be created for each patient and such individualistic manufacturing may be both inefficient and cost-prohibitive.

To date, human clinical trials utilizing either *in vivo* or *ex vivo* CRISPR/Cas9-based therapeutics, including our clinical trial for NTLA-2001 for transthyretin amyloidosis ("ATTR"), are still at an early stage. There is no certainty that the FDA or other similar agencies will continue to apply to all our CRISPR/Cas9 product candidates the same regulatory pathway and requirements it is applying to other *in vivo* therapies or *ex vivo* engineered therapeutics. In addition, if any product candidates encounter safety or efficacy problems, development delays, regulatory issues or other problems, our development plans and business could be significantly harmed. Further, competitors that are developing *in vivo* or *ex vivo* products with similar technology may experience problems with their product candidates or programs that could in turn cause us to identify problems with our product candidates and programs that would potentially harm our business.

Negative public opinion and increased regulatory scrutiny of CRISPR/Cas9 use, genome editing or gene therapy generally may damage public perception of the safety of any product candidates that we develop and adversely affect our ability to conduct our business or obtain regulatory approvals for such product candidates.

Gene therapy in general, and genome editing in particular, remain novel technologies, with only a limited number of gene therapy products approved to date in the U.S. and EU. Public perception may be influenced by claims that gene therapy or genome editing, including the use of CRISPR/Cas9, is unsafe or unethical, or carries an undue risk of side effects, such as improper modification of a gene sequence in a patient's chromosome that could lead to cancer, and gene therapy or genome editing may not gain the acceptance of the public or the medical community. In particular, our success will depend upon physicians who specialize in the treatment of diseases targeted by our product candidates prescribing treatments that involve the use of our product candidates in lieu of, or in addition to, existing treatments with which they are more familiar and for which greater clinical data may be available. In addition, responses by the U.S., state or foreign governments to negative public perception or ethical concerns may result in new legislation or regulations that could limit our ability to develop or commercialize any product candidates, obtain or maintain regulatory approval or otherwise achieve profitability. More restrictive statutory regimes, government regulations or negative public opinion could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and prospects, and may delay or impair the development and commercialization of our product candidates or demand for any products we may develop. For example, certain gene therapy trials led to several wellpublicized adverse events, including cases of leukemia and death. Serious adverse events, such as these, in our clinical trials, or other clinical trials involving gene therapy or genome editing products or our competitors' products, even if not ultimately attributable to the relevant product candidates, and the resulting publicity could result in increased government regulation, unfavorable public perception, potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of our product candidates, stricter labeling requirements for those product candidates that are approved and a decrease in demand for any such product candidate. In addition, the use of the technology by third parties in areas that are not being pursued by us, such as for targeting and editing of embryonic cells, could adversely impact public and governmental perceptions regarding the ethics and risks of the CRISPR/Cas9 technology and lead to social or legal changes that could limit our ability to apply the technology to develop human therapies addressing disease. For example, reports of the use of CRISPR/Cas9 in China and Russia to edit embryos in utero have generated and may continue to create negative public perception about the use of the technology in humans. Negative public and governmental perception of the technology, or additional governmental regulation of our technologies, could also adversely affect our stock price or our ability to enter into revenue generating collaborations or obtain additional funding from the public markets.

### Risks Related to Commercialization

If, in the future, we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell, market and distribute products based on our technologies, we may not be successful in commercializing our products if and when any product candidates or therapies are approved and we may not be able to generate any revenue.

We do not currently have a sales, marketing or distribution infrastructure and, as a company, have no experience in the sale, marketing or distribution of therapeutic products. To achieve commercial success for any approved product candidate for which we retain sales and marketing responsibilities, we must build our sales, marketing, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. There are risks involved with both establishing our own sales and marketing capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our product candidates include:

- our inability to recruit, train and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future product candidates that we may develop;
- the lack of complementary treatments to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines;
- the location of patients in need of our product candidates and the treating physicians who may prescribe the products; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses, as well as legal and regulatory requirements, associated with creating and operating a sales and marketing organization.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, we would likely have lower product revenue or profitability than if we ourselves were to market and sell our product candidates. In addition, we may be unable to enter into sales and marketing arrangements with third parties, or into arrangements with terms that are favorable to us. We likely will have little control over such third parties and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our product candidates effectively. If we do not establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities successfully, either on our own or through third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing our product candidates, and our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects will be materially adversely affected.

#### Risks Related to Competition

We face significant competition in an environment of rapid technological change. The possibility that our competitors may achieve regulatory approval before we do or develop therapies that are more advanced or effective than ours may harm our business and financial condition or our ability to successfully market or commercialize our product candidates.

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are extremely competitive in the race to develop new products. While we believe we have significant competitive advantages with our industry-leading expertise in genome editing, clinical development expertise and dominant IP position, we currently face and will continue to face competition for our development programs from companies that use genome editing or gene therapy development platforms and from companies focused on more traditional therapeutic modalities such as small molecules and antibodies. The competition is likely to come from multiple sources, including large and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic research institutions, government agencies and public and private research institutions. Many of these competitors may have access to greater capital and resources than us. For any products that we may ultimately commercialize, not only will we compete with any existing therapies and those therapies currently in development, but we will also have to compete with new therapies that may become available in the future.

Competitors in our efforts to provide genetic therapies to patients can be grouped into at least three sets based on their product discovery platforms:

Our platform and product focus is on the development of therapies using CRISPR/Cas9 gene-editing technology. Genome editing companies focused on CRISPR based technologies include: Beam Therapeutics Inc., Caribou Biosciences, Inc., CRISPR Therapeutics, Inc., Editas Medicine, Inc. and ToolGen, Inc.

There are also companies developing therapies using additional gene-editing technologies, which include Allogene Therapeutics, Inc., bluebird bio, Inc., Cellectis S.A., Precision Biosciences, Inc., Sangamo Therapeutics, Inc., Homology Medicines, Inc. and Poseida Therapeutics, Inc.

We are also aware of companies developing therapies in various areas related to our specific research and development programs. In immuno-oncology, these companies include Allogene Therapeutics, Inc., Precision BioSciences, Inc., CRISPR Therapeutics, Inc., Cellectis S.A. and Editas Medicine, Inc. In *in vivo*, these companies include Editas Medicine, CRISPR Therapeutics, Inc., Locus Biosciences, Inc., Excision Biotherapeutics, Inc. and Precision Biosciences, Inc.

Our competitors will also include companies that are or will be developing other genome editing methods as well as small molecules, biologics, *in vivo* gene therapies, engineered cell therapies (both autologous and allogeneic) and nucleic acid-based therapies for the same indications that we are targeting with our CRISPR/Cas9-based therapeutics.

Any advances in gene therapy, engineered cell therapies or genome editing technology made by a competitor may be used to develop therapies that could compete against any of our product candidates.

Many of these competitors have substantially greater research and development capabilities and financial, scientific, technical, intellectual property, manufacturing, marketing, distribution and other resources than we do, and we may not be able to successfully compete with them.

Even if we are successful in selecting and developing any product candidates, in order to compete successfully we may need to be first-to-market or demonstrate that our CRISPR/Cas9-based products are superior to therapies based on the same or different treatment methods. If we are not first-to-market or are unable to demonstrate such superiority, any products for which we are able to obtain approval may not be commercially successful. Furthermore, in certain jurisdictions, if a competitor has orphan drug status for a product and if our product candidate is determined to be contained within the scope of a competitor's orphan drug exclusivity, then approval of our product for that indication or disease could potentially be blocked, for example, for up to seven years in the U.S. and 10 years in the EU.

We may never succeed in any or all of these activities and, even if we do, we may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease our value and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations.

### Risks Related to the Industry

Results, including positive results, from our initial preclinical activities and studies are not necessarily predictive of our other ongoing and future preclinical and clinical studies, and they do not guarantee or indicate the likelihood of approval of any potential product candidate by the FDA or any other regulatory agency. If we cannot replicate the positive results from any of our preclinical or clinical activities and studies, we may be unable to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize any potential product candidate.

There is a high failure rate, as well as potential substantial and unanticipated delays, for product candidates progressing through preclinical and clinical studies. Even if we are able to successfully complete our ongoing and future preclinical and clinical activities and studies for any potential product candidate, we may not be able to replicate, or may have to engage in significant efforts and resource and time investments to replicate, any positive results from these or any other studies in any of our future preclinical and clinical trials, and they do not guarantee approval of any potential product candidate by the FDA or any other necessary regulatory authorities in a timely manner or at all. For more information regarding these risks, see also the above risk factor section entitled "Risks Related to Clinical Development".

Inconclusive results, lack of efficacy, adverse events or additional safety concerns in clinical trials that we or others conduct may impede the regulatory approval process or overall market acceptance of our future product candidates.

Therapeutic applications of genome editing technologies, and CRISPR/Cas9 in particular, for both *in vivo* products and in engineered cell therapies, are unproven and must undergo rigorous clinical trials and regulatory review before receiving marketing authorization. If the results of our clinical studies or those of any other third parties, including with respect to genome editing technology or engineered cell therapies, are inconclusive, fail to show efficacy or if such clinical trials give rise to safety concerns or adverse events, we may:

- be prevented from, or delayed in, obtaining marketing approval for our future product candidates;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings;
- be subject to the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications, or other types of regulatory restrictions or scrutiny;
- be subject to changes in the way the product is administered;
- be required to perform additional clinical studies to support approval or be subject to additional postmarketing testing requirements;
- have regulatory authorities modify or withdraw their legal requirements or written guidance, if any, regarding the applicable regulatory approval pathway or any approval of the product in question, or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of a modified Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS");
- be sued; or
- experience damage to our reputation.

Additionally, our future product candidates could potentially cause other adverse events that have not yet been predicted and the potentially permanent nature of genome editing effects, including CRISPR/Cas9's effects, on genes or novel cell therapies in the organs of the human body may make these adverse events irreversible. The inclusion of critically ill patients in our clinical studies or those of our competitors may result in deaths or other adverse medical events, including those due to other therapies or medications that such patients may be using. Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining regulatory approval or market acceptance of our future product candidates and impair our ability to achieve profitability.

Research and development of biopharmaceutical products is inherently risky. We may not be successful in our efforts to use and enhance our genome editing technology to create a pipeline of product candidates, establish the necessary manufacturing capabilities, obtain regulatory approval and develop commercially successful products, or we may expend our limited resources on programs that do not yield a successful product candidate and fail to capitalize on potential product candidates or diseases that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success. If we fail to develop product candidates, our commercial opportunity, if any, will be limited.

We are at an early stage of development and our technology and approach has not yet led, and may never lead, to the approval or commercialization of any of our product candidates, including NTLA-2001 for ATTR, or for other product candidates being deemed appropriate for clinical development and ultimately approval, including NTLA-2002 for HAE or NTLA-5001 for AML, by a regulatory agency. Even if we are successful in building our pipeline of product candidates, completing clinical development, establishing the necessary manufacturing processes and capabilities, obtaining regulatory approvals and commercializing product candidates will require substantial additional funding and are subject to the risks of failure inherent in therapeutic product development. Investment in biopharmaceutical product development involves significant risk that any potential product candidate will fail to demonstrate acceptable safety and efficacy profiles, gain regulatory approval, or become commercially viable.

We cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to successfully advance any of our product candidates, including NTLA-2001, NTLA-2002 or NTLA-5001, through the entire research and development process. Any of our other programs may show promise, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development or commercialization for many reasons. For more information regarding these risks, see the above risk factor section entitled "Risks Related to Clinical Development."

Even if we obtain regulatory approval of any product candidates, such candidates may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, third-party payors and others in the medical community.

The use of the CRISPR/Cas9 system to create genome editing-based therapies is a recent development and may not become broadly accepted by patients, health care providers, third-party payors and other stakeholders. A variety of factors will influence whether our product candidates are accepted in the market, including, for example:

- the clinical indications for which our product candidates are approved;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our product candidates over alternative treatments;
- the incidence and severity of any side effects, including any unintended DNA changes;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling approved by the FDA or other regulatory authorities;
- the timing of market introduction of our product candidates;
- availability or existence of competitive products:
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments:
- the amount of upfront costs or training required for health care providers to administer our product candidates;
- the availability of adequate coverage, reimbursement and pricing by government authorities and other third-party payors;
- patients' ability to access health care providers capable of delivering our product candidates;
- patients' willingness and ability to pay out-of-pocket in the absence of coverage and reimbursement by government authorities and other third-party payors;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- relative convenience and ease of administration, including as compared to alternative treatments and competitive therapies;

- any restrictions on the use of our product candidates together with other medications;
- interactions of our product candidates with other medicines patients are taking;
- potential adverse events for any products developed, or negative interactions with regulatory agencies, by us or others in the gene therapy and genome editing fields; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts and distribution support.

Even if our products achieve market acceptance, we may not be able to maintain that market acceptance over time if new products or technologies are introduced that are more favorably received than our products, are more cost effective or render our products obsolete. In addition, adverse publicity due to the ethical and social controversies surrounding the therapeutic *in vivo* use of CRISPR/Cas9, gene edited modified cells, or other therapeutics mediums, such as viral vectors that we may use in our clinical trials may limit market acceptance of our product candidates. If our product candidates are approved but fail to achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals, third-party payors or others in the medical community, we will not be able to generate significant revenue. Our efforts to educate the health care providers, patients and third-party payors about our products may require significant resources and may never be successful.

### Risks Related to Healthcare

Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, if approved, which could make it difficult for us to sell any product candidates or therapies profitably.

The success of our product candidates, if approved, depends on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors, including government agencies, private health insurers and health maintenance organizations. There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of any newly approved product, but in particular novel gene editing and engineered cell products. All the therapeutic indications approved by the relevant authorities may not be covered or reimbursed. In addition, we cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for, or accurately estimate the potential revenue from, our product candidates because they are novel treatments for diseases using a new technology and delivery approaches.

In the U.S. and some other jurisdictions, patients generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Adequate coverage and reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid in the U.S., and commercial payors are critical to new product acceptance.

Government authorities and other third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. In the U.S., the principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services ("CMS"), an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare, and private payors often follow CMS' coverage decisions. Other jurisdictions have agencies, such as the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence ("NICE") in the U.K., that evaluate the use and cost-effectiveness of therapies, which impact the utilization and price of the medicine in such jurisdiction.

In the U.S., no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. As a result, obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our products to each potential payor, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained from all or any of them. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might be insufficient or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high, which may prevent us from achieving or sustaining profitability. Additionally, third-party payors may not cover, or provide adequate reimbursement for, long-term follow-up evaluations required following the use of our gene-modifying products.

In addition, each country in which we seek approval to market our product candidates has unique laws and market practices regulating coverage and reimbursement for human therapeutics. Market acceptance and sales of our products in each country will depend on our ability to meet each of these jurisdiction's requirements for coverage and reimbursement. Further, changes to the country's existing requirements may also affect our ability to commercialize our products in the future, or achieve profitability from their sale.

### Legal, political and economic uncertainty surrounding the exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union is a source of instability and uncertainty.

The U.K.'s withdrawal from the EU, or Brexit, became effective on January 31, 2020. EU laws, including pharmaceutical laws, continued to apply in the U.K. during a transitional period, which ended on December 31, 2020. The U.K. and EU have signed a EU-U.K. Trade and Cooperation Agreement, which became provisionally applicable on January 1, 2021 and was ratified by the U.K. Parliament on December 30, 2020, but still needs to be ratified by the EU to become formally applicable. This agreement provides details on how some aspects of the U.K. and EU's relationship regarding medicinal products will operate, particularly in relation to Good Manufacturing Practice, however there are still many uncertainties. Many of the regulations that now apply in the U.K. following the transition period (including financial laws and regulations, tax, intellectual property rights, data protection laws, supply chain logistics, environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, medicine approval and regulations, immigration laws and employment laws), will likely be amended in future as the U.K. determines its new approach, which may result in significant divergence from EU regulations. This lack of clarity on future U.K. laws and regulations and their interaction with the EU laws and regulations increases our regulatory burden of operating in and doing business with both the U.K. and the EU.

The long-term effects of Brexit will depend in part on how the EU-U.K. Trade and Cooperation Agreement, and any future agreements signed by the U.K. and the EU, take effect in practice. Such a withdrawal from the EU is unprecedented, and it is unclear how the restrictions on the U.K.'s access to the European single market for goods, capital, services and labor within the EU and the wider commercial, legal and regulatory environment, could impact our current and future operations and clinical activities in the U.K.

We may also face new regulatory costs and challenges that could have an adverse effect on our operations as a result of Brexit. Since the regulatory framework in the U.K. covering quality, safety and efficacy of medicinal products, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of medicinal products is derived from EU directives and regulations, Brexit could materially impact the future regulatory regime with respect to the approval of any of our future product candidates in the U.K. For instance, the U.K. will now no longer be covered by the centralized procedure for obtaining European Economic Area ("EEA")-wide marketing and manufacturing authorizations from the EMA for medicinal products and a separate process for authorization of drug products will be required in the U.K. For a period of two years from 1 January 2021, the MHRA may rely on a decision taken by the European Commission on the approval of a new marketing authorization in the centralized procedure, in order to more quickly grant a U.K. marketing authorization, however a separate application will still be required. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any regulatory approvals, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, would delay or prevent us from commercializing our current or future product candidates in the U.K. and could restrict our ability to generate revenue from that market.

We expect that, now the transition period has expired, Brexit could lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations as the U.K. determines which EU laws to replicate or replace, including those related to the regulation of medicinal products. Any of these effects of Brexit, and others we cannot anticipate, could negatively impact our business and results of operations in the U.K.

The uncertainty concerning the U.K.'s legal, political and economic relationship with the EU following Brexit may also be a source of instability in the international markets, create significant currency fluctuations, and/or otherwise adversely affect trading agreements or similar cross-border co-operation arrangements (whether economic, tax, fiscal, legal, regulatory or otherwise).

We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, physician payment transparency laws, health information privacy and security laws and anti-corruption laws. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws or their relevant foreign counterparts, we could face substantial penalties.

The sale, distribution and marketing of human therapeutics, as well as data privacy and the relationship with health care providers, are strictly regulated by laws in the US and most other jurisdictions in which we intend to seek approval for our product candidates. Failure to comply with these laws could impair our ability to properly sell our product candidates in particular jurisdictions and subject us to liability from private and governmental entities. In addition, addressing these diverse and sometimes contradictory requirements in myriad jurisdictions may necessitate that we expend significant resources on compliance efforts. Any failure to comply with these requirements may leave us exposed to possible enforcement actions and potential liability.

The laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which generally prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or certain rebates) for referring an individual or inducing a transaction for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. Violators are subject to civil and criminal fines and penalties, as well as imprisonment and exclusion from government healthcare programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the federal False Claims Act ("FCA"), which generally prohibit knowingly making false or fraudulent claims for payment or approval from the federal government, including Medicare, Medicaid and other government payors, or knowingly seeking to conceal, decrease or avoid an obligation to pay money to the federal government. Certain indirect acts, such as promoting products off-label, can be deemed FCA violations by a manufacturer even it did not submit the claim directly to the government payor. Further, under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the "Affordable Care Act", or "ACA"), a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute may also constitute a false or fraudulent claim under the FCA. These laws impose criminal and civil penalties on violators. Private individuals may bring civil whistleblower or qui tam actions for alleged FCA violations on behalf of the federal government;
- the U.S. federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the "Physician Payments Sunshine Act," created under the ACA, and their implementing regulations, which require manufacturers of certain products paid under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, including biopharmaceutical products, to report information related to payments or other consideration made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), other healthcare providers and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by these healthcare providers and their immediate family members in the manufacturer. Failure to comply could result in civil monetary penalties. Effective January 1, 2022, the U.S. federal physician transparency reporting requirements will extend to include transfers of value made to certain non-physician providers such as physician assistants and nurse practitioners;
- the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA") and other laws, which generally prohibit improper
  payments or offers of payments to foreign governments and their officials and political parties by U.S.
  persons and entities to obtain or retain business. In the U.K., for example, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010
  prohibits giving financial or other advantages to encourage persons to perform their functions
  improperly;
- the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, which prohibits the commercialization of adulterated or misbranded drugs, and the Public Health Service Act, which prohibits the commercialization of biological products without a biologics license;

- analogous state and foreign legal requirements that:
  - may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers, and may be broader in scope than their federal equivalents, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws;
  - require following the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the federal government's relevant compliance guidance, or otherwise restrict payments to healthcare providers;
  - require reporting information related to payments and other consideration to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and
  - other national and local laws that govern the distribution and sale of pharmaceutical, including imposing requirements regarding licensing, record-keeping, storage and security requirements.

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is not always certain and is subject to legislative, judicial or prosecutorial changes. Further, because of the breadth of these laws, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Indeed, U.S. federal and state enforcement bodies have increasingly scrutinized healthcare companies and providers interactions, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the industry. Ensuring business arrangements comply with applicable laws, as well as responding to possible investigations by government authorities, can be time- and resource-consuming and can divert a company's attention from its business.

The increasingly global nature of our business operations, including clinical development efforts, subjects us to domestic and foreign anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws and regulations, such as the FCPA and the U.K. Bribery Act. These activities create the risk of unauthorized payments or offers of payments that are prohibited under the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act or similar laws. It is our policy to implement safeguards to discourage these practices by our employees and agents. However, these safeguards may ultimately prove ineffective, and our employees, consultants, and agents may engage in conduct for which we might be held responsible. Violations of the FCPA may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions, and we may be subject to other liabilities, which could negatively affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

Further, the U.S. federal and state government, as well as other jurisdictions, have myriad laws regulating the collection, storage, distribution and use of data of employees, patients, agents, and others. These different laws governing the privacy and security of health and other personal information often differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effective requirements, thus complicating efforts to comply with their respective provisions. For example:

- in the U.S., HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 ("HITECH"), imposes requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information on certain covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses, and their respective business associates that perform services for them that involve the use or disclosure of such information. These laws impose civil and criminal monetary penalties, and give state attorneys general the authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions, and attorney's fees, in federal courts to enforce the laws;
- the California Consumer Privacy Act ("CCPA") requires covered companies to provide new disclosures to California consumers and afford such consumers new rights with respect to their personal information, including the rights to: request deletion of their information, receive the information on record for them, know what categories of information are being maintained about them, and opt-out of certain sales of their information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for certain data breaches that result in the loss of personal information, which may increase the likelihood of, and risks associated with, data breach litigation. The CCPA became effective in January 2020 and enforceable in July 2020;
- other U.S. states, such as Massachusetts, Nevada, Illinois and New York have enacted and/or are considering laws that impose stringent privacy and/or data security requirements; and

in the EU and EEA the collection and use of personal data is regulated by the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") and the members' related data protection and privacy laws, and in the U.K. by its Data Protection Act 2018 and, as of January 1, 2021, the U.K. GDPR (such laws collectively being described as "European Data Protection Law"). Because the European Data Protection Law applies to any business that provides goods or services to individuals in the EU or U.K., it could apply to us. The European Data Protection Law imposes strict requirements, including special protections for "sensitive information," which includes health and genetic information of individuals in the EU or the U.K.; expanded disclosures about the personal data use; information retention limitations; mandatory data breach notification requirements; and additional oversight obligations relating to third-parties retained to process the personal data. The European Data Protection Law grants or enhances the rights of individuals with respect to their personal data, including the rights to object to the processing of the data and request deletion of the same. It also has strict requirements on the transfer of personal data out of the EU or the U.K. to regions that have not been deemed to offer "adequate" privacy protections, such as the U.S. Failure to comply with the requirements of the European Data Protection Law may result in warning letters, mandatory audits, orders to cease/change the use of data, and financial penalties, including fines of up to 4% of global revenues, or 20,000,000 Euro, whichever is greater. Moreover, data subjects can seek damages for violations, and non-profit organizations can bring claims on behalf of data subjects.

The costs associated with ensuring compliance with these laws, including in particular the European Data Protection Law, may be onerous and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Further, due to Brexit, we may have additional costs and operational challenges in complying with the U.K. GDPR and any other developments regulation the transfer between the U.K. and EU. We may also need to rely on multiple third parties to meet these legal requirements, which could result in additional liability for us if they do not comply.

Efforts to ensure that we comply with all applicable healthcare and data privacy laws and regulations, as well as other domestic and foreign legal requirements, will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental and enforcement authorities in the U.S. or outside the U.S. will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future legal requirements. If any noncompliance actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, disgorgement, monetary fines, individual imprisonment, exclusion from participation in federal health care programs (such as Medicare and Medicaid), contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment or restructuring of our operations, as well as additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. Any action for violation of these laws, even if successfully defended, could result in significant legal expenses and divert management's attention from the operation of the business. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales (including importation or exportation) or withdrawal of future marketed products could materially affect business in an adverse way.

# Healthcare cost control initiatives, including healthcare legislative and regulatory reform measures, may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

The U.S. and many other jurisdictions have enacted or proposed legal changes affecting the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, affect our ability to profitably sell our product candidates once approved, and restrict or regulate post-approval activities. Changes in the legal requirements, or their interpretation, could impact our business by compelling, for example, modification to: our manufacturing arrangements; product labeling; pricing and reimbursement arrangements; private or governmental insurance coverage; the sale practices for, or availability of, our products; or record-keeping activities. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business.

Third-party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In the U.S. and certain other jurisdictions, there have been, and are expected to continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In the U.S., however, significant uncertainty exists regarding the provision and financing of health care because the newly elected administration and federal legislators have publicly declared their intention to review and potentially significantly modify the current legal and regulatory framework for the health care system.

Current legislation at the U.S. federal and state levels seeks to reduce healthcare costs and improve the quality of healthcare. For example, the U.S. Affordable Care Act, enacted in March 2010, subjected biologic products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars; introduced a new methodology to calculate manufacturers' rebates under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program for certain drugs, including infused or injected drugs; increased manufacturers' minimum Medicaid rebates under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program; extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate program to pharmaceutical prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations; imposed new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs and biologic agents; created the Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer point-of-sale discounts (70% as of January 1, 2019) off negotiated prices on certain brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D; and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research. At this time, the full effect that the Affordable Care Act would have on our business remains unclear.

Since its enactment, there have been numerous judicial, administrative, executive, and legislative challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the ACA in the future. For example, various portions of the ACA are currently undergoing legal and constitutional challenges in the United States Supreme Court. Additionally, the Trump Administration issued various Executive Orders that eliminated cost sharing subsidies and various provisions that would impose a fiscal burden on states or a cost, fee, tax, penalty or regulatory burden on individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. The previous Congress also had introduced several pieces of legislation aimed at significantly revising or repealing the ACA, but none were enacted. Given the recent election of President Joseph Biden and the Democratic Party securing majorities in both houses of the U.S. Congress, it is unclear how the ACA could be modified or amended in the future. We cannot predict what affect further unknown changes to the ACA would have on our business.

Other legislative changes relevant to the health care system have been adopted in the U.S. since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013, and, due to subsequent legislative amendments, will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional Congressional action is taken. However, pursuant to the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act") and subsequent legislation, the Medicare sequester reductions under the Budget Contract Act of 2011 have been suspended from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Proposed legislation, if passed, would extend this suspension until the end of the pandemic. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers, cancer centers and other treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. As indicated previously, significant uncertainty exists regarding the future scope and effect of current health care legislation and regulations because of recent changes in U.S. executive and legislative branches, and elected officials' public declarations of their intention to significantly modify or repeal the current legislative framework. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future, any of which could limit or modify the amounts that foreign, federal and state governments as well as private payors, including patients, will pay for healthcare

products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

### Risks Related to Manufacturing and Supply

In vivo genome editing products and ex vivo engineered cell therapies based on CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing technology are novel and may be complex and difficult to manufacture. We could experience manufacturing problems that result in delays in the development, approval or commercialization of our product candidates or otherwise harm our business.

The manufacturing process used to produce CRISPR/Cas9-based *in vivo* and engineered cell therapy product candidates may be complex, as they are novel and have not been validated for late phase clinical and commercial production and may require components that are difficult to obtain or manufacture at the necessary quantities and in accordance with regulatory requirements. Several factors could cause production interruptions, including equipment malfunctions; facility unavailability or contamination; raw material cost, shortages or contamination; natural disasters, such as COVID-19 pandemic; disruption in utility services; human error; insufficient personnel; inability to meet legal or regulatory requirements; or disruptions in the operations of our suppliers.

Because our product candidates likely will be regulated as biologics, their processing steps will be more complex than those of most small molecule drugs. Moreover, unlike small molecules, the physical and chemical properties of a complex product such as ours generally cannot be fully characterized. As a result, assays of the finished product or relevant components may not be sufficient to ensure that the product will perform in the intended manner. For this reason, we will employ multiple steps to control the manufacturing process to ensure that the process results in product candidates that meet their specifications, but complications at any one step could adversely impact our manufacturing of products. Further, we may encounter problems achieving adequate quantities and quality of clinical grade materials that meet the FDA or other relevant regulatory agency's applicable standards or our specifications with consistent and acceptable production yields and costs. Manufacturing process irregularities, even minor deviations from the normal process, could result in product defects or manufacturing issues that cause lot failures, product recalls, product liability claims and litigation, insufficient inventory or production interruption. In addition, product manufacturing and supply could be delayed if the FDA and other regulatory authorities require us to submit lot samples, testing results and protocols, or if they require that we not distribute a lot until they authorize the product's release.

Further, certain of our product candidates may require components that are unavailable or difficult to acquire or manufacture at the necessary scale and in compliance with regulatory requirements to support our clinical trials or, if approved, commercial efforts. In addition, we rely on third-party CMOs to manufacture these components and the final product candidates. We may not have full control of these CMOs and they may prioritize other customers or be unable to provide us with enough manufacturing capacity to meet our objectives. Even if we decide to manufacture the product candidates or their components ourselves, we may face extremely high costs and long timelines to build and maintain manufacturing facilities. Further, we may rely on CMOs outside the U.S. for certain components of our product candidates, and may be subject to importation regulations that may affect our ability to manufacture or increase the cost of our product candidates.

We also may encounter problems hiring and retaining the experienced scientific, quality-control and manufacturing personnel needed to operate or supervise the necessary manufacturing processes, which could result in delays in production or difficulties in maintaining compliance with applicable regulatory requirements.

Any of these manufacturing and supply issues or delays could restrict our ability to meet clinical or market demand for our products, and be costly to us and otherwise harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Further, any problems in manufacturing processes or facilities could make us a less attractive collaborator for potential partners, including larger pharmaceutical companies and academic research institutions, which could limit our access to additional attractive development programs.

### Risks Related to Data and Privacy

Our internal computer systems, or those of our collaborators or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches, which could result in a material disruption of our operations and development efforts.

We are increasingly dependent upon information technology systems, infrastructure, and data to operate our business. In the ordinary course of business, we collect, store, and transmit large amounts of confidential information (including but not limited to intellectual property, proprietary business information, and personal information). It is critical that we do so in a secure manner to maintain the confidentiality and integrity of such confidential information. We also have outsourced elements of our operations to third parties, and as a result we manage a number of third-party vendors who may or could have access to our confidential information. Our third-party collaborators, vendors and service providers also have access to large amounts of confidential information relating to our operations, including our research and development efforts. The size and complexity of our information technology systems, and those of third-party vendors, service providers and collaborators, and the large amounts of confidential information stored on those systems, make such systems potentially vulnerable to service interruptions or systems failures, or to security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees, third-party vendors, service providers, collaborators, and/or business partners, or from cyber-attacks by malicious third parties.

In addition to such risks, the adoption of new technologies may also increase our exposure to cybersecurity breaches and failures. Further, having a significant portion of our workforce working from home for extended periods of time due to the COVID-19 pandemic puts us at greater risk of cybersecurity attacks. Cyber-attacks are increasing in their frequency, sophistication, and intensity, and have become increasingly difficult to detect. Cyber-attacks could include the deployment of harmful malware, denial-of-service attacks, social engineering, "phishing" scams and other means to affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information. Significant disruptions of these information technology systems or security breaches could adversely affect our business operations and/or result in the loss, misappropriation, and/or unauthorized access, use, or disclosure of, or the prevention of access to, confidential information (including but not limited to trade secrets or other intellectual property, proprietary business information, and personal information), and could result in financial, legal, business, and reputational harm to us and would adversely affect our operations, including our discovery and research and development programs. For example, any such event that leads to unauthorized access, use, or disclosure of personal information, including personal information regarding our employees or future clinical trial participants, could harm our reputation, require us to comply with federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents (such as the GDPR or the U.K.'s Data Protection Act), and otherwise subject us to liability, including financial penalties and fines, under laws and regulations that protect the privacy and security of personal information. Also, the loss of preclinical or clinical trial data from completed or future preclinical or clinical trials, respectively, could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability, our competitive position could be harmed and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed. Security breaches and other inappropriate access can be difficult to detect, and any delay in identifying them may lead to increased harm of the type summarized and described above. While we have implemented security measures to protect our information technology systems and infrastructure, there is no assurance that such measures will prevent service interruptions or security breaches that could adversely affect our business.

Interruptions in the availability of server systems or communications with internet or cloud-based services, or failure to maintain the security, confidentiality, accessibility or integrity of data stored on such systems, could harm our business.

We rely upon a variety of internet service providers, third-party web hosting facilities and cloud computing platform providers and Software as a Service vendors to support our business. Failure to maintain the security, confidentiality, accessibility or integrity of data stored on such systems could result in interruptions in our operations, damage our reputation in the market, increase our service costs, cause us to incur substantial costs, subject us to liability for damages and/or fines, and divert our resources from other tasks, any one of which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. If our security measures or those of our third-party data center hosting facilities, cloud computing platform providers, or third-party

service partners, are breached, and unauthorized access is obtained to our data or our information technology systems, we may incur significant legal and financial exposure and liabilities.

We also do not have control over the operations of the facilities of our cloud service providers, Software as a Service vendors or our third party web hosting providers, and they also may be vulnerable to damage or interruption from natural disasters, cybersecurity attacks, terrorist attacks, power outages and similar events or acts of misconduct. In addition, any changes in these providers' service levels may adversely affect our ability to meet our requirements and operate our business.

In addition, regulatory agencies in and outside the U.S. may experience delays or backlogs due to the worldwide COVID-19 pandemic.

### Risks Related to the COVID-19 Pandemic

Business interruptions resulting from the COVID-19 outbreak or similar public health crises could cause a disruption of the development of our product candidates and adversely impact our business.

Public health crises, such as pandemics or similar outbreaks, could adversely impact our business. The current COVID-19 pandemic has continuously evolved, and to date has led to the implementation of various responses, including government-imposed quarantines, travel restrictions and other public health safety measures, as well as reported adverse impacts on healthcare resources, facilities and providers, in Massachusetts, across the U.S. and in other countries. The U.S. government, as well as certain foreign governments, have imposed restrictions on travel to or from the U.S. and other jurisdictions, which may delay or prevent us from conducting our business in a timely and efficient manner. The extent to which COVID-19 impacts our operations or those of our third-party partners will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, including the duration of the outbreak, additional or modified government actions, new information that will emerge concerning the severity and impact of COVID-19 and the actions to contain COVID-19 or address its impact in the short and long term, among others.

Additionally, execution of our clinical trial for NTLA-2001 for ATTR, as well as timely completion of preclinical activities and initiation of planned clinical trials for other product candidates, such as NTLA-2002 for HAE and NTLA-5001 for AML, is dependent upon the availability of, for example, preclinical and clinical trial sites, researchers and investigators, regulatory agency personnel, and materials, which may be adversely affected by global health matters, such as pandemics. We plan to conduct preclinical activities and clinical trials for our investigational drug product candidates in geographies which are currently being affected by COVID-19.

Further, in response to the pandemic and in accordance with direction from state and local government authorities, we have restricted and may continue to restrict access to our facilities mostly to personnel and third parties who must perform critical activities that must be completed on-site, limited the number of such personnel that can be present at our facilities at any one time, and requested that personnel work remotely, as appropriate. In the event that governmental authorities were to further modify current restrictions, our employees conducting research and development or manufacturing activities may not be able to access our laboratory or manufacturing space, and our core activities may be significantly limited or curtailed, possibly for an extended period of time.

Some factors from the COVID-19 pandemic that could delay or otherwise adversely affect the completion of our preclinical activities and the planned initiation of our clinical trials for our investigational drug product candidates, as well as our business generally, include:

- the potential diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of preclinical activities and clinical trials to focus on pandemic concerns, including the availability of necessary materials and the attention of physicians serving as our clinical trial investigators, hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our prospective clinical trials;
- limitations on travel that could interrupt key preclinical activities and trial activities, such as clinical trial
  site initiations and monitoring, domestic and international travel by employees, contractors or patients to
  clinical trial sites, including any government-imposed travel restrictions or quarantines that will impact
  the ability or willingness of patients, employees or contractors to travel to our research, manufacturing

and clinical trial sites or secure visas or entry permissions, any of which could delay or adversely impact the conduct or progress of our prospective clinical trials;

- interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA, MHRA and comparable foreign regulatory agencies, which may impact review, inspection, clearance and approval timelines;
- interruption in global shipping affecting the transport of clinical trial materials, such as patient samples, investigational drug product candidates and conditioning drugs and other supplies used in our prospective clinical trials;
- interruption of, or delays in receiving, supplies of our investigational drug product from our CMOs due to staffing shortages, production slowdowns or stoppages and disruptions in delivery systems;
- limitations on our business operations by local, state, or the federal government that could impact our ability to conduct our preclinical or clinical activities, including completing our IND-enabling studies or our ability to select future development candidates;
- business disruptions caused by potential workplace, laboratory and office closures and an increased reliance on employees working from home, disruptions to or delays in ongoing laboratory experiments and operations, staffing shortages, travel limitations, or communication or mass transit disruptions, any of which could adversely impact our business operations or delay necessary interactions with local regulators, ethics committees, manufacturing sites, research or clinical trial sites and other important agencies and contractors;
- business disruptions or cybersecurity risks associated with a substantial portion of our workforce working from home for extended periods of time; and
- the impact on the valuation of our marketable securities and other financial assets due to market volatility.

These and other factors arising from COVID-19 could worsen in countries that are already afflicted with coronavirus or could continue to spread to additional countries, each of which could further adversely impact our ability to conduct clinical trials and our business generally, and could have a material adverse impact on our operations and financial condition and results.

In addition, the trading prices for our common stock and other biopharmaceutical companies have been highly volatile as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. As a result, we may face difficulties raising capital through sales of our common stock or such sales may be on unfavorable terms. The COVID-19 outbreak continues to rapidly evolve. The extent to which the outbreak may impact our business, preclinical studies and planned clinical trials will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the ultimate geographic spread of the disease, the duration of the outbreak, travel restrictions and other actions to contain the outbreak or address its impact, such as social distancing and quarantines or lock-downs in the U.S. and other countries, business closures or business disruptions and the effectiveness of actions taken in the U.S. and other countries to contain and address the disease.

### Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

### Risks Related to Past Financial Condition

We have never generated any revenue from product sales and our ability to generate revenue from product sales and become profitable depends significantly on our success in a number of areas.

We have no products approved for commercial sale, have not generated any revenue from product sales, and do not anticipate generating any revenue from product sales until we have received regulatory approval for the commercial sale of one of our product candidates. Our ability to generate revenue, and achieve and retain profitability, depends significantly on our success in many areas, including:

- selecting commercially viable product candidates and effective delivery methods;
- successfully completing research, preclinical and clinical development of product candidates;

- obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations for product;
- developing a sustainable and scalable manufacturing process for product candidates, including
  establishing and maintaining commercially viable supply relationships with third parties, such as CMOs,
  and potentially establishing our own manufacturing capabilities and infrastructure;
- investing significant resources in developing large scale manufacturing, analytical processes, and operational infrastructure prior to clinical evidence of safety and efficacy for a given product candidate;
- launching and commercializing product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations, either directly or with a collaborator or distributor;
- accurately assessing the size and addressability of potential patient populations;
- obtaining market acceptance of our product candidates as viable treatment options;
- addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter or which may be necessary for us to develop, manufacture or commercialize our product candidates;
- maintaining good relationships with our collaborators and licensors;
- maintaining, protecting and expanding our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- avoiding infringement of or obtaining licenses to any valid intellectual property owned or controlled by third parties; and
- attracting, hiring and retaining qualified personnel.

Even if one or more product candidates that we discover and develop are approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing any approved product candidate and the timing of such costs may be out of our control. If we are not able to generate revenue from the sale of any approved products, we may never become profitable.

### Our limited operating history may make difficult the evaluation of our business's success to date and assessment of our future viability.

We are an early clinical-stage company. We were founded and commenced operations in mid-2014. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business and scientific planning, raising capital, acquiring and developing technology, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking research and early preclinical studies of potential product candidates for ourselves and collaborators, developing the necessary manufacturing capabilities and evaluating a clinical path for our pipeline programs. All of our product candidates are still in the preclinical development or clinical stage. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete any clinical trials, including large-scale, pivotal clinical trials, obtain marketing approvals, manufacture clinical and commercial scale therapeutics, or arrange for a third-party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. Our ability to generate product revenue or profits, which we do not expect will occur for many years, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of our product candidates, which may never occur. We may never be able to develop or commercialize a marketable product.

Each of our programs may require additional discovery research and then preclinical and clinical development, regulatory approval in multiple jurisdictions, obtaining manufacturing supply, capacity and expertise, building of a commercial organization, substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenue from product sales. In addition, our product candidates must be approved for marketing by the FDA, or certain other foreign regulatory agencies, before we may commercialize any product.

Our limited operating history, particularly in light of the rapidly evolving genome editing field, may make it difficult to evaluate our current business and predict our future performance. Our relatively short history as an operating

company makes any assessment of our future success or viability subject to significant uncertainty. We will encounter risks and difficulties frequently experienced by very early stage companies in rapidly evolving fields. If we do not address these risks successfully, our business will suffer.

### We have incurred net losses in each period since our inception, anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses in the future and may never achieve profitability.

We are not profitable and have incurred losses in each period since our inception. Our net loss was \$134.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. As of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$435.1 million. We expect these losses to increase as we continue to incur significant research and development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations, seek regulatory approvals for our future product candidates, scale-up manufacturing capabilities, maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio and hire additional personnel to support the development of our product candidates and to enhance our operational, financial and information management systems. Although we believe that our cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities will enable us to fund our operating and capital expenditure requirements at least through the next twenty four months, we cannot predict the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on future results of operations and financial condition due to a variety of factors, including the health of our employees, the ability of suppliers to continue to operate and deliver, the ability of Intellia to maintain operations, continued access to transportation resources, any further government and/or public actions taken in response to the pandemic and ultimately the length of the pandemic. We expect to finance our operations through a combination of collaboration revenue, equity or debt financings or other sources, which may include collaborations with third parties. Given the impact of COVID-19 on the U.S. and global financial markets, we may be unable to access further equity or debt financing when needed.

A critical aspect of our strategy is to invest significantly in our technology to improve the efficacy and safety of potential product candidates that we discover. Even if we succeed in discovering, developing and ultimately commercializing one or more of these product candidates, we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future relating to our substantial research and development expenditures to develop our technologies. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business, such as the COVID-19 pandemic. The size of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenue. Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. Further, the net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year, such that a period-to-period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indication of our future performance.

### Risks Related to Future Financial Condition

### We may need to raise substantial additional funding to fund our operations. If we fail to obtain additional financing, we may be unable to complete the development and commercialization of any product candidates.

Our operations have required substantial amounts of cash since inception, and we expect to spend substantial amounts of our financial resources on our discovery programs going forward and future development efforts. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any product candidate, we must complete preclinical development, manufacture (or have manufactured) product candidates and components, and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of any of our future product candidates in humans. Because preclinical and clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, we may require additional funding to complete these undertakings. Further, if we are able to identify product candidates that are eventually approved, we will require significant additional amounts in order to launch and commercialize our product candidates. For the foreseeable future, we expect to continue to rely on additional financing to achieve our business objectives. Our future capital requirements will depend on and could increase significantly as a result of many factors, including the scope, progress, results and costs of drug discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for our current or future product candidates, including additional expenses attributable to adjusting our development plans (including any supply related matters).

We will require additional capital for the further development and commercialization of any product candidates and may need to raise additional funds sooner if we choose to expand more rapidly than we presently anticipate or due to other unanticipated factors. Disruptions in the financial markets in general and, more recently, due to the COVID-19

pandemic have made equity and debt financing more difficult to obtain, and may have a material adverse effect on our ability to meet our fundraising needs.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. We have no committed source of additional capital and if we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development, manufacture or commercialization of our product candidates or other research and development initiatives. Our collaboration and license agreements may also be terminated if we are unable to meet the payment or other obligations under the agreements. We could be required to seek collaborators for product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available or relinquish or license on unfavorable terms our rights to product candidates in markets where we otherwise would seek to pursue development or commercialization ourselves.

Any of the above events could significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations and cause the price of our common stock to decline.

### Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders and restrict our operations.

We will need additional capital in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders may be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our common stockholders. In addition, the impact on the economic and financial markets of the COVID-19 pandemic has depressed the valuation of public companies, which could require selling equity at lower prices to ensure appropriate capitalization. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

### Unfavorable national or global economic conditions or political developments could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the national or global economy and financial markets. For example, governmental statements, actions or policies, political unrest and global financial crises can cause extreme volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets. A severe or prolonged economic downturn, political unrest or additional global financial crises, including those resulting from the current COVID-19 pandemic, could result in a variety of risks to our business, including weakened demand for our products, if approved, or our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. A weak or declining economy could also strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate, further political developments and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

Inadequate funding for, or change of priorities or disruptions at, the FDA and other government agencies in or outside the U.S. could hinder their ability to hire, retain, or deploy key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA and other similar regulatory agencies to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and authorization to accept the payment of user fees, reallocation of resources to address unique or new healthcare issues (such as the COVID-19 pandemic), and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. For example, the FDA's average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result of these factors in the U.S. In addition, government funding of other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities, is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other similar agencies may also slow the time necessary for new product applications to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, including beginning on December 22, 2018, the U.S. government has shut

down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, have had to furlough critical FDA, SEC and other government employees and stop critical activities.

If a prolonged government shutdown occurs (or if the COVID-19 pandemic continues to disrupt or prevent regular inspections, reviews, or other regulatory activities conducted by regulatory agencies) in the U.S. or other jurisdictions where we plan to conduct our clinical trials, manufacturing, or other operations, it could significantly impact the ability of the relevant agency, such as the FDA, to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

#### Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties

Risks Related to Our Reliance on Novartis and Regeneron

Our technological advancements and any potential for revenue may be derived in part from our collaborations with Novartis and Regeneron, and if either of these collaboration agreements were to be terminated or materially altered, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects would be harmed.

In December 2014, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Novartis, which we amended in December 2018 (the "Novartis Agreement") regarding the discovery of new CRISPR/Cas9-based therapies principally using chimeric antigen receptor T ("CAR-T") cells, hematopoietic stem cells ("HSCs") and certain limbal stem cells selected by Novartis. Under the Novartis Agreement, Novartis committed to advance programs in these cells, and we granted it exclusive rights to further develop and commercialize the product candidates against targets it selected during the research term arising out of the programs. The research portion of our agreement with Novartis ended in December 2019, and we cannot guarantee that Novartis will continue to pursue any of its selected programs.

In April 2016, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Regeneron, which we amended in May 2020 (the "Amended Regeneron Agreement"). The Amended Regeneron Agreement includes a product component to research, develop and commercialize CRISPR/Cas-based therapeutic products primarily focused on genome editing in the liver, as well as a technology collaboration component, under which we and Regeneron will engage in research and development activities aimed at discovering and developing novel technologies and CRISPR/Cas technology improvements to enhance our genome editing platform. Pursuant to the Amended Regeneron Agreement, we granted Regeneron exclusive rights to select up to 15 initial targets, subject to certain restrictions and modifications. We retained the rights to solely develop certain indications, and have the right to choose additional liver targets for our own development during the collaboration term. Both parties have defined rights to enter into co-development and co-promotion ("Co/Co") agreements for indications selected by the other. Certain indications, such as ATTR, hemophilia A and hemophilia B are subject to Co/Co agreements. For example, in July 2018, we entered into an ATTR Co/Co under which we are the clinical and commercial lead for ATTR products. In December 2019, Regeneron exercised its right under the ATTR Co/Co agreement to modify its share of worldwide development costs and profits from 50% to 25% as of mid-June 2020. In May 2020, we entered into two codevelopment and co-funding agreements directed to each of hemophilia A and hemophilia B (the "Hemophilia Co-Co") agreements, under which Regeneron will be the clinical and commercial lead, for these programs. Under the Hemophilia Co-Co agreements, worldwide development costs and profits of any future covered products will be split between Regeneron and us, 65% and 35%, respectively.

Either Novartis or Regeneron may change its strategic focus or pursue alternative technologies in a manner that results in reduced, delayed or no revenue to us. Each of Novartis and Regeneron has a variety of marketed products and product candidates either by itself or with other companies, including some of our competitors, and the respective corporate objectives of Novartis or Regeneron may not be consistent with our best interests. Regeneron may change its position regarding its participation and funding of our joint ATTR activities, which may impact our ability to successfully pursue that program. If either of our collaboration partners fails to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or ultimately commercialize any product candidate from the development programs governed by the respective collaboration agreement, or breaches or terminates our collaboration with it, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be harmed. In addition, any material alteration of the collaboration agreements, or dispute or litigation proceedings we may have with either Novartis or Regeneron in the future could delay development programs, create uncertainty as to ownership of or access to intellectual property rights, distract management from other business activities and generate substantial expense.

Our existing and future collaborations will be important to our business. If we are unable to maintain any of these collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.

We have limited capabilities for product discovery and development and do not yet have any capability for sales, marketing or distribution. Accordingly, we have entered, and plan to enter, into collaborations with other companies, including our therapeutic-focused collaboration agreements with Novartis and Regeneron, that we believe can provide such capabilities. These current and future therapeutic-focused collaborations could provide us with important technologies and/or funding for our programs and technology. Our existing and future therapeutic collaborations may have a number of risks, including that collaborators:

- have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply;
- may not perform their obligations as expected;
- may dispute the amounts of payments owed;
- may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory
  approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs or license
  arrangements based on clinical trial results, changes in their strategic focus or available funding, or
  external factors, such as a strategic transaction that may divert resources or create competing priorities;
- may delay, insufficiently fund, stop, initiate new or repeat clinical trials, reformulate a product candidate for clinical testing, or abandon a product candidate;
- could develop independently, or with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products and product candidates;
- may view product candidates discovered in our collaborations as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the development or commercialization of our product candidates;
- may dispute ownership or rights in jointly developed technologies or intellectual property;
- may fail to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements regarding the development, manufacture, sale, distribution or marketing of a product candidate or product;
- with sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution rights to our product candidates may not commit sufficient resources to the product's sale, marketing, manufacturing and distribution;
- may disagree with us about material issues, including proprietary rights, contract interpretation, payment obligations or the preferred course of discovery, development, sales or marketing, which might cause delays or terminations of the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, lead to additional and burdensome responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- may not properly maintain or defend their or our relevant intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation and liability;
- may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability;
- could become involved in a business combination or cessation that could cause them to deemphasize or terminate the development or commercialization of any product candidate licensed to it by us; and
- may terminate our collaborations, which could require us to raise additional capital to develop or commercialize the applicable product candidates, or lose access to the collaborator's intellectual property.

If our therapeutic collaborations do not result in the successful discovery, development and commercialization of products or if a collaborator terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. All of the risks relating to product discovery, development, regulatory approval and commercialization summarized and described in this report also apply to the activities of our therapeutic collaborators.

Additionally, if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and our perception in the business and financial communities could be adversely affected.

If we decide to collaborate with other companies to discover, develop and commercialize therapeutic products, we face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators because, for example, third-parties have comparable rights to the CRISPR/Cas9 system or similar genome editing technologies. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail, delay or abandon discovery efforts or development programs, and the development, manufacture or commercialization of a product candidate, or increase our expenditures and undertake these activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake discovery, development, manufacturing or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary discovery, development, manufacturing and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates, manufacture the product candidates, bring them to market or continue to develop our technology and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

### Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties

We expect to rely in part on third parties to manufacture our clinical product supplies, and we intend to rely on third parties for at least a portion of the manufacturing process of our product candidates, if approved. Our business could be harmed if the third parties fail to provide us with sufficient quantities of product inputs or fail to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices or fail to meet legal and regulatory requirements.

We do not currently own any facility that may be used as our clinical-scale manufacturing and processing facility and must rely on outside vendors, such as CMOs, to manufacture supplies and process our product candidates. We have only recently begun to manufacture and process product candidate components on a clinical scale and may not be able to successfully complete or continue to do so. We will make changes to optimize the manufacturing process, and cannot be sure that even minor changes in the process will result in therapies that are safe, potent, pure or effective.

The facilities used by our CMOs to manufacture our product candidates must be inspected and approved by, as applicable, the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies after we apply for approval or marketing authorization. We will be dependent on our CMO partners to properly manufacture adequate supply of our product candidates and components in a timely manner and in accordance with our specification. We also will depend on these entities for compliance with relevant legal and regulatory requirements for manufacture of our product candidates, including current good manufacturing practice ("cGMP"), and in certain cases, current good tissue practice ("cGTP"), requirements. If they cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict relevant regulatory requirements, our CMOs will not be able to secure or maintain regulatory approval for their manufacturing facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our CMOs to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel, particularly as we increase the scale of our manufactured material. If the FDA or relevant foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates.

Events such as the COVID-19 pandemic could adversely impact the ability of our vendors, including CMOs, to manufacture supplies, process and deliver our product candidates, or to otherwise meet our requirements or those of the applicable regulatory agencies. Additionally, these events could also impact the regulatory agencies' ability to inspect and approve our vendors, including CMOs, within our currently expected timeframe.

We will rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines or comply with legal and regulatory requirements, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of or commercialize any potential product candidates.

We will depend upon third parties, including independent investigators, to conduct our clinical trials under agreements with universities, medical institutions, CROs, strategic partners and others. We expect to have to negotiate budgets and contracts with CROs, trial sites and other service and goods providers, which may result in delays to our development timelines and increased costs.

We will rely heavily on third parties over the course of our clinical trials, and, as a result, will have limited control over the clinical investigators and other service providers, and limited visibility into their day-to-day activities, including with respect to their compliance with the approved clinical protocol and other legal, regulatory and scientific standards. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol and legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our legal responsibilities. We and these third parties are required to comply with good clinical practice ("GCP"), which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, EMA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for product candidates in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCP requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, clinical investigators and trial sites. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with applicable GCP requirements, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the relevant regulatory authorities may require us to suspend or terminate these trials or perform additional preclinical studies or clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot be certain that, upon inspection, such regulatory authorities will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with the GCP requirements. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under cGMP, and in certain cases, cGTP, requirements and may require a large number of test patients.

Our or these third parties' failure to comply with these requirements or to recruit a sufficient number of patients may require us to delay, suspend, repeat or terminate clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates applicable federal, state or local, as well as foreign, laws and regulations, such as the fraud and abuse or false claims laws and regulations or privacy and security laws. In jurisdictions such as the U.K. and EU, penalties for violations of privacy laws and other regulations can be financially significant. Further, if any of our CROs, clinical investigators or others involved in our clinical trials fail to comply with such laws and regulations, we could be held responsible for its actions or omissions and be negatively impacted. In the event of non-compliance with European Data Protection Law, we could be subject to substantial fines and other penalties, including fines of up to 10,000,000 Euros or up to 2% of our total worldwide annual turnover for certain comparatively minor offenses, or up to 20,000,000 Euros or up to 4% of our total worldwide annual turnover for more serious offenses.

Any third parties conducting our future clinical trials will not be our employees and, except for remedies that may be available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing preclinical, clinical, and nonclinical programs. These third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other product development activities, which could affect their performance on our behalf. If these third parties fail to meet their contractual obligations, legal requirements or expected deadlines, need to be replaced, or generate inaccurate or substandard clinical data by failing to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to complete development of, obtain regulatory approval of or successfully commercialize our product candidates. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic or similar events, and responsive governmental actions, could divert healthcare resources, including necessary materials and clinical trial personnel, away from our clinical trial sites to focus on pandemic concerns. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

The COVID-19 pandemic and government measures taken in response may have a significant impact on our CROs, clinical sites and other service and goods providers, which may affect our ability to initiate and complete preclinical studies and clinical trials.

If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs, clinical sites or other third parties terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs, clinical sites or other third parties or to do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional CROs, clinical sites or other providers involves additional cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, the transition to a new CRO may result in delays, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we carefully manage our relationships with these parties, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter similar challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

### Risks Related to Employee Matters and Managing Our Growth

### Risks Related to Hiring and Retention

We expect to expand our research, development, manufacturing, clinical and regulatory capabilities, and, as a result, we may encounter difficulties in hiring capable personnel and otherwise managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

We expect growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, including the areas of technology research, product development and manufacturing, clinical, regulatory and quality affairs and, if any product candidates receive marketing approval, sales, marketing and distribution. To manage our anticipated growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities, and recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources, the significant competition for employees in our market and industry, and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to recruit and train additional qualified personnel or otherwise effectively manage the expansion of our operations, which may lead to significant costs and divert our management and business resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay or disrupt the execution of our business and operational plans.

# Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

We are highly dependent on the research and development, clinical, legal, financial and business development expertise of John M. Leonard, M.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer, Glenn Goddard, our Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, David Lebwohl, our Executive Vice President and Chief Medical Officer, José E. Rivera, our Executive Vice President and General Counsel, Andrew Schiermeier, our Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer, and Laura Sepp-Lorenzino, our Executive Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer, as well as the other principal members of our management, scientific and clinical teams. Although we have entered into employment arrangements with our executive officers, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any of our executives or other employees.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel will also be important for our success. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives, and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products using our technology. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, universities and research institutions for similar personnel. The market for qualified personnel in the biotechnology space generally, and genome editing and gene therapy fields in particular, in and around the Cambridge, Massachusetts area is especially competitive. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategies. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other

than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. Further, some of the qualified personnel that we hire and recruit are not U.S. citizens, and there is uncertainty with regard to their future employment status due to the current U.S. administration's announced intention of modifying the legal framework for non-U.S. citizens to be employed in the U.S. Finally, events such as the COVID-19 pandemic and government restrictions and directives, including immigration policy changes, could adversely impact our ability to recruit, retain or replace key employees necessary to achieve our objectives and strategic imperatives, If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

### **Risks Related to Government Regulation**

Risks Related to Obtaining Regulatory Approval

While the regulatory framework for approval of gene therapy including genome editing products exists, the limited specific guidance and precedent for genome-edited products makes the regulatory approval process potentially more unpredictable and we may experience significant delays in the clinical development and regulatory approval, if any, of our product candidates.

The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, selling, import, export, marketing and distribution of drug products, including genome editing therapeutics and engineered cell therapies, are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA in the U.S. and other regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. For example, we are not permitted to market any drug or biological product, including *in vivo* products or engineered cell therapies, until we receive regulatory approval from the relevant regulatory agency, such as the FDA in the U.S. or EMA in the EU. We expect the novel nature of our product candidates to create challenges or raise questions from regulatory agencies in obtaining regulatory approval. For example, in the U.S., the FDA has approved neither any *in vivo* gene editing-based therapeutic nor any nuclease edited cell therapy for human therapeutic use. The FDA may also require a panel of experts, referred to as an Advisory Committee, to deliberate on the adequacy of the safety and efficacy data to support approval. The Advisory Committee's opinion, although not binding, may significantly impact our ability to obtain approval of our product candidates. Moreover, while we are not aware of any specific genetic or biomarker tests for which regulatory approval would be necessary to advance any of our product candidates to clinical trials or commercialization, regulatory agencies could require the development and approval of such tests. Accordingly, the regulatory approval pathway for such product candidates may be uncertain, complex, expensive and lengthy, as well as different in each jurisdiction, and approval may not be obtained in any, some or all jurisdictions.

Other non-regulatory entities may impact the regulatory agencies and ethics committees' evaluation and approval decision regarding our products. For example, in December 2018, the World Health Organization ("WHO") established the Expert Advisory Committee on Developing Global Standards for Governance and Oversight of Human Genome Editing. While the standards are expected to focus primarily on germline modifications, the guidelines could impact somatic cell editing research programs, such as ours. In March 2019, the WHO Expert Advisory Committee recommended initiating the first phase of a new global registry to track research on human genome editing. Accepting this recommendation, the WHO announced plans in August 2019 for an initial phase of the registry using the International Clinical Trials Registry Platform ("ICTRP"). This phase will include worldwide registries for both somatic cell editing and germline editing clinical trials. Registration of these clinical trials in the WHO's registry currently is voluntary, failure to register could impact the evaluation by the regulators and ethics committees.

Patient enrollment is a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials and is affected by many factors, including willingness of physicians to use an experimental therapy, the availability of existing treatments, the trial's geographic locations and the number of patients in each geographic location. In addition, our ability to enroll and dose patients may be delayed by the regulatory authority as well as, the IRB or another ethics committee (whether local or national). Further, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, the relevant IRBs or ethics committees the trial's DSMB, or the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a product candidate, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we experience termination of, or delays in the completion of, any clinical trial of product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue will be impaired. In

addition, any delays in completing any clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA approves a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also authorize the marketing and sale of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and review periods different from those in the U.S., including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical studies conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the U.S., a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be sold in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we are allowed to charge for our products is also subject to approval or to other legal restrictions.

Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the relevant regulatory requirements or to receive applicable marketing approvals, our target markets will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

### Risks Related to Ongoing Regulatory Obligations

Even if we receive regulatory approval of any product candidates or therapies, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.

If any of our product candidates are approved, they may be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, distribution, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping, and submission of safety and efficacy data, and other post-market information and potential obligations (such as post-marketing studies), including both federal and state requirements in the U.S. and requirements of comparable foreign regulatory authorities. In addition, we will be subject to continued compliance with cGMP and GCP, and in certain cases, cGTP, requirements for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval.

Manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authority requirements, as applicable, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMP and, in certain cases, cGTP requirements. As such, we and our CMOs will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with cGMP and adherence to commitments made in any BLA, other marketing applications, and previous responses to inspection observations. Accordingly, we and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money, and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production and quality control.

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase IV clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. For example, the FDA may also require a REMS program as a condition of approval of our product candidates, which could entail requirements for long-term patient follow-up, a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves our product candidates, we will have to comply with their respective legal or regulatory requirements including submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports and registration.

The FDA or other regulatory agencies may seek to impose consent decrees, withdraw approval or prohibit the export or import of a product if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our product candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of our products, withdrawal of the product from the market or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA or the relevant regulatory agency to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or suspension or revocation of license approvals;
- product seizure or detention or refusal to permit the import or export of our product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising, and promotion of products that are placed on the U.S. market, and the relevant foreign regulatory agencies do the same in their respective jurisdictions. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

The FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we or our collaborators are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we or our collaborators are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we or our collaborators may lose any marketing approval that we or our collaborators may have obtained, which would adversely affect our business, prospects and ability to achieve or sustain profitability.

Our employees, independent contractors, clinical investigators, CMOs, CROs, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are exposed to the risk of non-compliance, fraud, misconduct or other illegal activity by our employees, independent contractors, clinical investigators, CMOs, CROs, consultants, commercial partners and vendors. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct that fails to: comply with federal and state laws and those of other applicable jurisdictions; provide true, complete and accurate information to the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies; comply with manufacturing standards; comply with federal and state data privacy, security, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations in the U.S. and similar foreign privacy or fraudulent misconduct laws; or report financial information or data accurately; or disclose unauthorized activities to us. If we obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those products in the U.S., our potential exposure under such laws will increase significantly, and our costs associated with compliance with such laws are also likely to increase. These laws may impact, among other things, our current activities with clinical investigators and research patients, as well as proposed and future sales, marketing and education programs. In particular, the promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare products and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry, are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, including promotion and marketing of off-label uses of our products, structuring and commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or creating fraudulent data in our preclinical studies or clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from

governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person or government could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

Failure to comply with health and data protection laws and regulations could lead to government enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), private litigation, and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business.

We and any potential collaborators, clinical investigators, CMOs, CROs, consultants or vendors may be subject to federal, state, and foreign data protection laws and regulations (i.e., laws and regulations that address privacy and data security). In the U.S., numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including federal health information privacy laws, state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws, and federal and state consumer protection laws (e.g., Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act), that govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information could apply to our operations or the operations of our collaborators. In addition, we may obtain health information from third parties (including research institutions from which we obtain clinical trial data) that are subject to privacy and security requirements under HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, or by comparable laws in other jurisdictions. Depending on the facts and circumstances, we could be subject to civil, criminal, and administrative penalties if we knowingly obtain, use, or disclose individually identifiable health information maintained by a covered entity in a manner that is not authorized or permitted by laws or regulations.

Compliance with U.S., both state and national, and international data protection laws and regulations could require us to take on more onerous obligations in our contracts, restrict our ability to collect, use and disclose data, or in some cases, impact our ability to operate in certain jurisdictions. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could result in government enforcement actions (which could include civil, criminal and administrative penalties), private litigation, and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business. Moreover, clinical trial subjects, employees and other individuals about whom we or our potential collaborators obtain personal information, as well as the providers who share this information with us, may limit our ability to collect, use and disclose the information. Claims that we have violated individuals' privacy rights, failed to comply with data protection laws, or breached our contractual obligations, even if we are not found liable, could be expensive and time-consuming to defend and could result in adverse publicity that could harm our business.

Given that we are conducting a clinical trial in the U.K., and our current and future requests for approval to conduct clinical trials in the U.K. and other jurisdictions outside the U.S., we are and may be subject to additional privacy laws. For example, the GDPR applies extraterritorially, and we may be subject to the GDPR because of data processing activities that involve the personal data of individuals in the EU or the U.K. in connection with EU or U.K. clinical trials. As discussed above, the GDPR regulates the processing of personal data of data subjects in the EU or the U.K. by imposing a broad range of strict requirements on companies subject to the GDPR, including requirements relating to having legal bases for processing personal data and transferring such information outside the EU or the U.K., including to the U.S., providing robust disclosures to individuals regarding the processing of their personal data, keeping personal data secure, having data processing agreements with third parties who process personal data, responding to individuals' requests to exercise their rights in respect of their personal data, reporting security breaches involving personal data to the competent national data protection authority and affected individuals, appointing data protection officers, conducting data protection impact assessments, and record-keeping. In the event of non-compliance with the GDPR, we could be subject to substantial fines and other penalties, including fines of up to 10,000,000 Euros or up to 2% of our total worldwide annual turnover for certain comparatively minor offenses, or up to 20,000,000 Euros or up to 4% of our total worldwide annual turnover for more serious offenses. We face uncertainty as to the exact interpretation of the new requirements and we may be unsuccessful in implementing all measures required by data protection authorities or courts in interpretation of the

In addition, as it relates to processing and transfer of health and genetic data, the GDPR specifically allows national laws to impose additional and more specific requirements or restrictions, and European laws have historically differed quite substantially in this field, leading to additional uncertainty.

If we are investigated by a European data protection authority, we may face fines and other penalties. Any such investigation or charges by European data protection authorities could have a negative effect on our existing business and on our ability to attract and retain new clients or pharmaceutical partners. We may also experience hesitancy, reluctance, or refusal by European or multi-national clients or pharmaceutical partners to continue to use our products and solutions due to the potential risk exposure as a result of the current (and, in particular, future) data protection obligations imposed on them by certain data protection authorities in interpretation of current law, including the GDPR. Such clients or pharmaceutical partners may also view any alternative approaches to compliance as being too costly, too burdensome, too legally uncertain, or otherwise objectionable and therefore decide not to do business with us. Any of the foregoing could materially harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

### If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety, and laboratory animal welfare laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could harm our business.

We are subject to numerous federal, state and local environmental, health and safety, and laboratory animal welfare laws and regulations. These legal requirements include those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes as well as those which regulate the care and use of animals in research. Our operations will involve research using research animals and the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also may produce hazardous waste products. We generally anticipate contracting with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We will not be able to eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from any use by us of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety, and laboratory animal welfare laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

# Failure to comply with labor and employment laws and regulations could subject us to legal liability and costs, including fines or penalties, as well as reputational damage that could harm our business.

We are subject to numerous federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the recruiting, hiring, compensation and treatment of employees and contractors. These laws and regulations cover financial compensation (including wage and hour standards), benefits (including insurance and 401K plans), discrimination, workplace safety and health, benefits, and workers' compensation.

The Commonwealth of Massachusetts also has laws that expand on federal laws or create additional rights for employees or obligations for employers. For example, on July 1, 2018, the Massachusetts Equal Pay Act went into effect, which added protections employers must comply with regarding pay equity for "comparable work". There is currently uncertainty regarding the exact scope of these new legal limits and such uncertainty may remain for the foreseeable future. We may face increased employment and legal costs to ensure we are complying with this law. In addition, on October 1, 2018, a new Massachusetts non-compete law went into effect, placing additional restrictions on employers seeking to enter into non-competition agreements with employees. This law may negatively impact our ability to prevent employees from working with direct or indirect competitors in the future and may affect our ability to retain key talent in a competitive market.

Our failure to comply with these and other related laws could expose us to civil and, in some cases, criminal liability, including fines and penalties. Further, government or employee claims that we have violated any of these laws, even if ultimately disproven, could result in increased expense and management distraction, as well as have an adverse reputational impact on us.

### Risks Related to Intellectual Property

Risks Related to Third Party and Licensed Intellectual Property

Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement against us, our licensors or our collaborators may prevent or delay our product discovery and development efforts.

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement of the valid patents and proprietary rights of third parties.

Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we are developing our product candidates and in areas potentially related to components and methods we use or may use in our research and development efforts. As industry, government, academia and other biotechnology and pharmaceutical research expands and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others. Our development candidates are complex and may include multiple components such as Cas9 protein or mRNA encoding Cas9 protein, guide RNAs, targeting molecules, or formulation components such as lipids. We cannot guarantee that any of these components of our technology, processes, future product candidates or the use of such product candidates do not infringe third-party patents. It is also possible that we have failed to identify relevant third-party patents or applications. Because patent rights are granted jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction, our freedom to practice certain technologies, including our ability to research, develop and commercialize our product candidates, may differ by country.

Third parties may assert that we infringe their patents or that we are otherwise employing their proprietary technology without authorization, and may sue us. There may be third-party patents of which we are currently unaware with claims to compositions, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods of use or treatment that cover product candidates we discover and develop. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies or the manufacture, use or sale of our product candidates infringes upon these patents. If any such third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover our technologies or product candidates, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtain a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or are finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing, manufacturing or importing the infringing technology or product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing one or more of our product candidates, force us to redesign our infringing products or force us to cease some or all of our business operations, any of which could materially harm our business and could prevent us from further developing and commercializing our proposed future product candidates thereby causing us significant harm. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business. If we are unable to obtain a necessary license to a third-party patent on commercially reasonable terms, our ability to commercialize our product candidates may be impaired or delayed, which could in turn significantly harm our business.

Third parties may seek to claim intellectual property rights that encompass or overlap with intellectual property that we own or license from them or others. Legal proceedings may be initiated to determine the scope and ownership of these rights, and could result in our loss of rights, including injunctions or other equitable relief that could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize our product candidates. For example, through the Caribou License, we sublicense the rights of the Regents of the University of California and the University of Vienna (collectively, "UC/Vienna") to a worldwide patent portfolio that covers methods of use and compositions relating to engineered CRISPR/Cas9 systems for, among other things, cleaving or editing DNA and altering gene product expression in various organisms, including eukaryotic cells. We sublicense the UC/Vienna rights to this portfolio for human therapeutic, prophylactic and palliative uses, including companion diagnostics, except for antifungal and anti-microbial uses. This patent portfolio to-date includes, for example, multiple granted, allowed, and/or allowable patent applications in the U.S., as well as granted patents from the European Patent Office, the United Kingdom's Intellectual Property Office, the German Patent and Trade Mark Office, Australia's Intellectual Property

agency and China's Intellectual Property Office, among others. Because UC/Vienna co-own this portfolio with Dr. Emmanuelle Charpentier (from whom we do not have sublicense rights), we refer to this co-owned worldwide patent portfolio as the UC/Vienna/Charpentier patent family. UC/Vienna could challenge Caribou's rights under their license agreement, including Caribou's right to sublicense its rights to others, such as Intellia, and on what terms such a sublicense would be granted, each of which could adversely impact our rights under our license agreement with Caribou.

Similarly, on October 17, 2018, we initiated an arbitration proceeding with JAMS against Caribou asserting that Caribou violated the terms and conditions of the Caribou License, as well as other contractual and legal rights, by using and seeking to license to third parties technology covered by two patent families (described in, for instance, PCT No. PCT/US2016/015145 and PCT No. PCT/US2016/064860, and related patents and applications) relating to specific structural or chemical modifications of guide RNAs, that were purportedly invented or controlled by Caribou, in our exclusive human therapeutic field. Caribou asserted that the two families of IP are outside our exclusive license rights under the Caribou License.

On September 26, 2019, we announced that the arbitration panel issued an interim award concluding that both the structural and chemical guide RNAs modification technologies were exclusively licensed to us by Caribou under the Caribou License. After concluding that the chemical modification technology was within the scope of our exclusive license from Caribou, the arbitration panel nevertheless noted that its decision could delay or otherwise adversely impact the development of these modified guide RNAs as human therapeutics. It also noted that we currently are not using these modified guide RNAs in any of our active programs. Thus, solely with respect to the particular modified guide RNAs, the arbitration panel stated that it will declare that Caribou has an equitable "leaseback," which it described as exclusive, perpetual and worldwide (the "Caribou Award"). The panel instructed the parties to negotiate the terms of the Caribou Award, including Caribou's future payments to us for the same.

On February 6, 2020, after considering additional submissions from the parties, the panel clarified that the Caribou Award is limited to a particular on-going Caribou program, which seeks to develop a CAR-T cell product directed at CD19. The panel instructed the parties to seek to negotiate terms based on this scope. Accordingly, the Caribou Award will be subject to terms, including Caribou's future payments to us to be negotiated by the parties or, if unsuccessful, adjudicated in additional arbitration or judicial proceedings.

Pursuant to the September 2019 interim award, the Caribou Award by the panel does not include the structural guide modifications intellectual property at issue in the arbitration, any other intellectual property exclusively licensed or sublicensed by Caribou to us under the Caribou License (including but not limited to the foundational CRISPR/Cas9 intellectual property co-owned by University of California, University of Vienna and Dr. Emmanuelle Charpentier), or any other of our intellectual property.

Upon, and subject to the terms of, a final award, which will follow further arbitration or legal proceedings, Caribou could be able to use the modified guide RNAs at issue for CAR-T cell human therapeutics directed at CD19. Either we or Caribou may challenge the arbitration panel's decisions under limited circumstances. The additional time and legal costs associated with negotiating or arbitrating the terms of the Caribou Award, as well as its final terms, could adversely impact our exclusive right to use the particular modified guide RNAs in dispute and enable Caribou's ability to compete with us (or our licensees) in the development of CAR-T cell human therapeutics directed at CD19, each of which may adversely affect our business.

Third parties could assert that UC/Vienna/Charpentier do not have rights to the CRISPR/Cas9 technology, including inventorship and ownership rights to currently issued or allowable patents, or that any rights owned by UC/Vienna/Charpentier are limited. If such third parties were found to have rights to the CRISPR/Cas9 technology, we could be required to obtain rights from such parties or cease our development and commercialization efforts. For example, under our sublicense from Caribou, we have rights to patent applications owned by UC/Vienna Charpentier covering certain aspects of CRISPR/Cas9 systems to edit genes in eukaryotic cells, including human cells (collectively, the "UC/Vienna/Charpentier eukaryotic patent family"). The Broad Institute, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, the President and Fellows of Harvard College and the Rockefeller University (collectively, the "Broad Institute") co-own patents and patent applications that also claim CRISPR/Cas9 systems to edit genes in eukaryotic cells (collectively, the "Broad Institute patent family"). Because the respective owners of various UC/Vienna/Charpentier patent applications and the Broad Institute patent family both allege owning intellectual

property claiming overlapping aspects of CRISPR/Cas9 systems and methods to edit genes in eukaryotic cells, including human cells, our ability to market and sell CRISPR/Cas9-based human therapeutics may be adversely impacted depending on the scope and actual ownership over the inventions claimed in the competing patent portfolios. On June 25, 2019, the Patent Trial and Appeal Board ("PTAB") of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO") declared an interference between the UC/Vienna/Charpentier eukaryotic patent family and the Broad Institute patent family to determine which research group first invented the use of the CRISPR/Cas9 technology in eukaryotic cells and, therefore, is entitled to the patents covering the invention. On August 26, 2019, the PTAB redeclared the interference to include additional UC/Vienna/Charpentier patent applications covering the invention that had also been found allowable by the USPTO. On September 10, 2020, the PTAB issued an order that, among other matters, advanced the proceeding to the priority phase, where both UC/Vienna/Charpentier, which will have the burden of proof, and the Broad Institute will present their respective evidence seeking to prove that they, invented first. As of December 31, 2020, the interference involves 14 allowable patent applications from the UC/Vienna/Charpentier eukaryotic patent family and 13 patents and one patent application from the Broad Institute patent family.

On December 14, 2020, the PTAB declared an additional interference between the same 14 allowable patent applications in the UC/Vienna/Charpentier portfolio, and one patent application owned by ToolGen, Inc., that also purports to cover the use of CRISPR/Cas9 for gene editing in eukaryotic cells, seeking to determine between the two groups which one invented first and is entitled to the resulting patents. This interference is still in its motion phase where the PTAB may consider, among other matters, which party will have the burden of proof in the priority phase. If either the Broad or ToolGen were to succeed in their respective interference, the prevailing party or parties could seek to assert its issued patents against us based on our CRISPR/Cas9-based activities, including commercialization.

In addition, other third parties, such as Vilnius University, MilliporeSigma (a subsidiary of Merck KGaA) and Harvard University, filed patent applications claiming CRISPR/Cas9-related inventions around or within a year after the UC/Vienna/Charpentier application was filed and allege (or may allege) that they invented one or more of the inventions claimed by UC/Vienna/Charpentier before UC/Vienna/Charpentier. If the USPTO deems the scope of the claims of one or more of these parties to sufficiently overlap with the allowable claims from the UC/Vienna/Charpentier application, the USPTO could declare other interference proceedings to determine the actual inventor of such claims. If these third-parties were to prevail in their inventorship claims or obtain patent claims that cover our product candidates or related activities through these various legal proceedings, then we could be prevented from utilizing the intellectual property we have licensed from Caribou, as well as from developing and commercializing all or some of our products candidates unless we can obtain rights to the third-parties' intellectual property, or avoid or invalidate it.

Further, these third-parties, and others, have also filed patent applications and obtained patents covering aspects of the CRISPR/Cas9 technology in other key jurisdictions, including the European Union members, the U.K., China and Japan. If these patents are deemed valid and cover our product candidates or related activities, we could be prevented from developing and commercializing all or some of our product candidates unless we license the relevant intellectual property or avoid it.

Defense of any potential infringement claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense, would be a substantial diversion of management and other employee resources from our business and may impact our reputation. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. In that event, we could be unable to further develop and commercialize our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly.

### We depend on intellectual property licensed from third parties and termination or modification of any of these licenses could result in the loss of significant rights, which would harm our business.

We are dependent on patents, know-how and proprietary technology, both our own and licensed from others, including Caribou, Novartis and Ospedale San Raffaele ("OSR"). Any termination of these licenses, loss by our licensors of the rights they receive from others, diminution of our rights or those of our licensors, or a finding that such intellectual property lacks legal effect, could result in the loss of significant rights and could harm our ability to

commercialize any product candidates. For example, UC/Vienna could challenge Caribou's rights under their agreement, including Caribou's right to sublicense its rights to others, such as Intellia, and on what terms such a sublicense would be granted, each of which could adversely impact our rights under our agreement with Caribou. Similarly, Caribou or other licensors, or other third parties from which we derive rights, could challenge the scope of our licensed rights or fields under our license agreement, which could adversely impact our exclusive rights to use CRISPR/Cas9 technology in our human therapeutics field.

For example, as discussed above, on September 26, 2019, we announced that an arbitration panel had issued an interim award concluding that both the structural and chemical guide RNAs modification technologies were exclusively licensed to us by Caribou pursuant to the Caribou License. After concluding that the chemical modification technology was within the scope of our exclusive license with Caribou, the arbitration panel noted that its decision could delay or otherwise adversely impact the development of these modified guide RNAs as human therapeutics. Thus, solely with respect to the particular modified guide RNAs, the arbitration panel stated that it will declare that Caribou has an equitable award, which it described as exclusive, perpetual and worldwide. Upon, and subject to the terms of, a final award, which will follow further legal proceedings between the parties, Caribou could be able to use the modified guide RNAs at issue for certain human therapeutics. Although the interim award has no effect on our rights or current programs nor on Caribou's obligations under the Caribou License, we cannot predict the potential implications and impact the interim award may have on our business.

Disputes have and may arise between us and our licensors, our licensors and their licensors, or us and third parties that co-own intellectual property with our licensors or their licensors, regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including those relating to:

- the scope of rights, if any, granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which our technology, products and processes infringe on, or derive from, intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the license agreement;
- whether our licensor or its licensor had the right to grant the license agreement, or whether they are compliant with their contractual obligations to their respective licensor(s);
- whether third parties are entitled to compensation or equitable relief, such as an injunction, for our use of the intellectual property without their authorization;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties, including those under collaborative development relationships;
- whether we are complying with our obligations with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to our development and commercialization of product candidates;
- our involvement in the prosecution, defense and enforcement of the licensed patents and our licensors' overall patent strategy;
- the allocation of ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and by us and our partners; and
- the amounts of royalties, milestones or other payments due under the license agreement.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, or are insufficient to provide us the necessary rights to use the intellectual property, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates. If we or any such licensors fail to adequately protect this intellectual property, our ability to commercialize our products could suffer.

# We depend, in part, on our licensors to file, prosecute, maintain, defend and enforce patents and patent applications that are material to our business.

Patents relating to our product candidates are controlled by certain of our licensors or their respective licensors. Each of our licensors or their licensors generally has rights to file, prosecute, maintain and defend the patents we have licensed from such licensor. If these licensors or any future licensees and in some cases, co-owners from which

we do not yet have licenses, having rights to file, prosecute, maintain, and defend our patent rights fail to adequately conduct these activities for patents or patent applications covering any of our product candidates, our ability to develop and commercialize those product candidates may be adversely affected and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using or selling competing products. We cannot be certain that such activities by our licensors or their respective licensors have been or will be conducted in compliance with applicable laws and regulations or in our best interests, or will result in valid and enforceable patents or other intellectual property rights. Pursuant to the terms of the license agreements with our licensors, the licensors may have the right to control enforcement of our licensed patents or defense of any claims asserting the invalidity of these patents and, even if we are permitted to pursue such enforcement or defense, we cannot ensure the cooperation of our licensors or, in some cases, other necessary parties, such as the co-owners of the intellectual property from which we have not yet obtained a license. We cannot be certain that our licensors or their licensors, and in some cases, their respective coowners, will allocate sufficient resources or prioritize their or our enforcement of such patents or defense of such claims to protect our interests in the licensed patents. For example, with respect to our sublicensed rights from Caribou to UC/Vienna/Charpentier intellectual property, UC retained the right to control the prosecution, enforcement and defense of this intellectual property in its license agreement with Caribou and, pursuant to an Invention Management Agreement, shares these responsibilities with CRISPR Therapeutics and, under certain circumstances, ERS Genomics, Ltd., as the designated managers of the intellectual property. For these reasons, UC may be unable or unwilling to prosecute certain patent claims that would be best for our product candidates, or enforce its patent rights against infringers of the UC/Vienna/Charpentier patent family.

Even if we are not a party to legal actions or other disputes involving our licensed intellectual property, an adverse outcome could harm our business because it might prevent us from continuing to license intellectual property that we may need to operate our business. In addition, even when we have the right to control patent prosecution of licensed patents and patent applications, enforcement of licensed patents, or defense of claims asserting the invalidity of those patents, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our licensors and their counsel that took place prior to or after our assuming control.

# We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to product components and processes or other technology for our product development pipeline.

The growth of our business will likely depend in part on our ability to acquire or in-license additional proprietary rights. For example, our programs may involve additional product candidates, delivery systems or technologies that may require the use of additional proprietary rights held by third parties, including competitors. Our ultimate product candidates may also require specific modifications or formulations to work effectively and efficiently. These modifications or formulations may be covered by intellectual property rights held by others, including competitors. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any relevant third-party intellectual property rights that we identify as necessary or important to our business operations.

Additionally, we sometimes collaborate with academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. Typically, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. Regardless of such option, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified timeframe or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to other parties, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our program.

The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive practice and companies that may be more established, or have greater resources than we do, may also be pursuing strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider necessary or attractive in order to commercialize our product candidates. More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their larger size and cash resources or greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully complete such negotiations and ultimately acquire the rights to the intellectual property surrounding the additional product candidates that we may seek to acquire.

If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to valid third-party intellectual property or to maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of such program and our business and financial condition could suffer.

### We may be required to pay certain milestones and royalties under our license agreements with third-party licensors.

Under our current and future license agreements, we may be required to pay milestones and royalties based on our revenues, including sales revenues of our products, utilizing the technologies licensed or sublicensed from third parties, including Caribou, Novartis, Regeneron and OSR, and these milestones and royalty payments could adversely affect our ability to research, develop and obtain approval of product candidates, as well as the overall profitability for us of any products that we may seek to commercialize. In order to maintain our license rights under these license agreements, we will need to meet certain specified milestones, subject to certain cure provisions, in the development of our product candidates. Further, our licensors (or their licensors) or licensees may dispute the terms, including amounts, that we are required to pay under the respective license agreements. If these claims were to result in a material increase in the amounts that we are required to pay to our licensors, or in a claim of breach of the license, our ability to research, develop and obtain approval of product candidates, or to commercialize products, could be significantly impaired.

In addition, these agreements contain diligence milestones and we may not be successful in meeting all of the milestones in the future on a timely basis or at all. We will need to outsource and rely on third parties for many aspects of the clinical development, sales and marketing of our products covered under our license agreements. Delay or failure by these third parties could adversely affect the continuation of our license agreements with their third-party licensors.

#### Risks Related to Patents and Trademarks

We could be unsuccessful in obtaining or maintaining adequate patent protection for one or more of our products or product candidates, or asserting and defending our intellectual property rights that protect our products and technologies.

We anticipate that we will file additional patent applications both in the U.S. and in other countries, as appropriate. However, we cannot predict:

- if and when any patents will issue;
- the scope, degree and range of protection any issued patents will afford us against competitors, including whether third parties will find ways to invalidate or otherwise circumvent our patents;
- whether others will apply for or obtain patents claiming aspects similar to those covered by our patents and patent applications;
- whether certain governments will appropriate our intellectual property rights and allow competitors to use them; or
- whether we will need to initiate litigation or administrative proceedings to assert or defend our patent rights, which may be costly whether we win or lose.

Composition of matter patents for biological and pharmaceutical products are generally considered to be the strongest form of intellectual property protection for those types of products, as such patents provide protection without regard to any method of use. We cannot be certain, however, that any claims in our pending or future patent applications covering the composition of matter of our product candidates will be considered patentable by the USPTO or by patent offices in foreign countries, or that the claims in any of our ultimately issued patents will be considered valid and enforceable by courts in the U.S. or foreign countries. Method of use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method, for example a method of treating a certain indication using a product. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from making and marketing a product that is identical to our product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method. Moreover, even if competitors do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications, physicians may prescribe these products "off-label" for those uses that are covered by our method of use patents. Although off-label prescriptions may infringe or contribute to the infringement of method of use patents, the practice is common and such infringement is difficult to prevent or prosecute.

The strength of patents in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical field can be uncertain, and evaluating the scope of such patents involves complex legal and scientific analyses. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover any product candidates or uses thereof in the U.S. or in other foreign countries.

Further, the patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost, in a timely manner, or in all jurisdictions. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Moreover, in some circumstances, we do not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology that we license from third parties. We may also require the cooperation of our licensors or other necessary parties, such as the co-owners of the intellectual property from which we have not yet obtained a license, in order to enforce the licensed patent rights, and such cooperation may not be provided. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business.

The laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S. and we may fail to seek or obtain patent protection in all major markets. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than U.S. law does. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the U.S. and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we will be unable to know with certainty whether we were the first to make any inventions claimed in any patents or patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions, nor can we know whether those from whom we license patents were the first to make the inventions claimed or were the first to file.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the U.S. and abroad. There is a substantial amount of litigation as well as administrative proceedings for challenging patents, including interference, derivation, reexamination, and other post-grant proceedings before the USPTO and oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions, involving patents and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, and we expect this to be true for the CRISPR/Cas9 space as well. For example, a number of third parties have filed oppositions challenging the validity, and seeking the revocation, of the CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing patents granted to UC/Vienna/Charpentier by the European Patent Office to date. For example, third parties may continue to seek to challenge on appeal the validity of UC/Vienna/Charpentier's first European patent, which covers compositions comprising Cas9 and single guide RNA molecules, as well as methods of editing DNA in vitro or ex vivo using Cas9 and single guide RNAs, even though the European Patent Office ("EPO") reaffirmed the validity of substantially all the claims after hearing the challenges of these third parties in January 2020. If UC/Vienna/Charpentier fail in defending the validity of this patent on appeal (or, at hearings before the European Patent Office's Opposition Division on their other European patents that have similarly been opposed), we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as the exclusive right to use such intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business in Europe. In addition, since the passage of the America Invents Act in 2013, U.S. law also provides for other procedures to challenge patents, including inter partes reviews and post-grant reviews, that add uncertainty to the possibility of challenge to our developed or licensed patents and patent applications in the future. Furthermore, for U.S. applications in which all claims are entitled to a priority date before March 16, 2013, an interference proceeding can be provoked by a third-party or instituted by the USPTO to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. See the above risk factor titled "Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement against us, our licensors or our collaborators may prevent or delay our product discovery and development efforts."

Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to practice the invention or stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, our patents and patent applications may not adequately protect our intellectual property or prevent others from designing their products to avoid being covered by our claims. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patent applications we hold is threatened, this could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, and could threaten our ability to commercialize, product candidates. Further, if we encounter delays in our clinical trials, the period of time during which we could market product candidates under patent protection would be reduced. Because patent applications in the U.S. and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our product candidates.

Our pending and future patent applications or the patent applications that we obtain rights to through in-licensing arrangements may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or future product candidates, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the U.S. and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Litigation or other administrative proceedings challenging our intellectual property, including interferences, derivation, reexamination, *inter partes* reviews and post-grant reviews, may result in a decision adverse to our interests and, even if we are successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. Furthermore, there could be public announcement of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments in any proceeding challenging the issuance, scope, validity and enforceability of our developed or licensed intellectual property. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

Any of these potential negative developments could impact the scope, validity, enforceability or commercial value of our patent rights and, as a result, have material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

#### We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property.

We may in the future be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor or other claims challenging the inventorship of our patents or ownership of our intellectual property (including patents and intellectual property that we in-license). For example, the UC/Vienna/Charpentier patent family that is covered by our license agreement with Caribou is co-owned by UC/Vienna and Dr. Charpentier, and our sublicense rights are derived from the first two co-owners and not from Dr. Charpentier. Therefore, our rights to these patents are not exclusive and third parties, including competitors, may have access to intellectual property that is important to our business. In addition, we may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of collaborators, consultants or others who are involved in developing our technology and product candidates. Litigation or other legal proceedings may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

# We have limited foreign intellectual property rights and may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

We have limited intellectual property rights outside the U.S. Filing, prosecuting, maintaining and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the U.S. can have a different scope and strength than do those in the U.S. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries, such as China, Brazil, Russia, India and South Africa, do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the U.S. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the U.S., or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the U.S. or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement rights are not as strong as those in the U.S. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or adequate to prevent them from competing. In addition, in jurisdictions outside the U.S., a license may not be enforceable unless all the owners of the intellectual property agree or consent to the license. Further, patients may choose to travel to countries in which we do not have intellectual property rights or which do not enforce these rights to obtain the products or treatment from competitors in such countries.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, such as China, Brazil, Russia, India and South Africa, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property, particularly those relating to biopharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult in those jurisdictions for us to stop the infringement or misappropriation of our patents or other intellectual property rights, or the marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights. Proceedings to enforce our patent and other intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Furthermore, such proceedings could put our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims of infringement or misappropriation against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

## We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, the patents of our licensors or our licenses, which could be expensive, time-consuming, and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensors. To cease such infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file patent infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding or a declaratory judgment action against us, a court may decide that one or more of our patents is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business.

Interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to, or the correct inventorship of, our patents or patent applications or those of our licensors. An unfavorable outcome could result in a loss of our current patent rights and could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Litigation, interference or derivation proceedings may result in a decision adverse to our interests and, even if we are successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

Further, if a party to our licenses, either a licensee or licensor, were to breach or challenge our rights under the relevant license agreement (or if one of our licensor's own licensors were to challenge our licensor's rights), we may have to initiate or participate in a legal proceeding to enforce our rights. Any such legal proceeding could be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, if a court or other tribunal were to rule against us, we could lose key

intellectual property and financial rights. Pursuing or defending against these legal claims, regardless of merits, would involve substantial legal expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation or contractual litigation there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation or proceeding. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. For example, as discussed above, on September 26, 2019, we announced that an arbitration panel had issued an interim award concluding that both the structural and chemical guide RNAs modification technologies were exclusively licensed to us by Caribou pursuant to the Caribou License. Nevertheless, the arbitration panel noted that its decision could delay or otherwise adversely impact the development of these modified guide RNAs as human therapeutics. Thus, solely with respect to the particular modified guide RNAs, the arbitration panel stated that it will declare that Caribou has an equitable award, which it described as exclusive, perpetual and worldwide. Upon, and subject to the terms of, a final award, which will follow further legal proceedings between the parties, Caribou could be able to use the modified guide RNAs at issue to develop engineered CAR-T cells directed at CD19 as human therapeutics. Although the interim award has no effect on our rights or current programs nor on Caribou's obligations under the Caribou License, we cannot predict the potential implications and impact the interim award may have.

## Issued patents covering our product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before the USPTO or comparable foreign authority.

If we or one of our licensing partners initiate legal proceedings against a third-party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product candidate is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the U.S., defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third-party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the U.S. or other jurisdictions, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, inter partes review, post-grant review and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions, such as opposition or derivation proceedings. Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover and protect our product candidates. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity of our patents, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which we, our patent counsel, and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity, unpatentability and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates. For example, various third parties have filed challenges to the validity of UC/Vienna/Charpentier's European patents, which cover compositions comprising Cas9 and gRNA molecules, as well as methods of editing DNA in vitro or ex vivo using Cas9 and gRNAs. If UC/Vienna/Charpentier fail in defending the validity of these patents, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as the exclusive right to use such intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business in Europe.

# Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. Although an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Noncompliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees, and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. In any such event, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

# If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected. Our unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential partners or future, potential customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to successfully register our trademarks and trade names and establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations.

#### Risks Related to Confidentiality

## Confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties may not prevent unauthorized disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we seek to rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect our proprietary and confidential information. We also utilize proprietary processes for which it would be difficult to enforce patents. In addition, other elements of our product discovery and development processes involve proprietary know-how, information, or technology that is not covered by patents. Trade secrets, however, may be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, outside scientific advisors, contractors, and collaborators, and we also rely on national and state laws requiring our directors, employees, contractors and collaborators to protect our proprietary information. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our employees, consultants, outside scientific advisors, contractors, and collaborators might intentionally or inadvertently disclose our trade secret information to competitors. In addition, competitors may otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Furthermore, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the U.S. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the U.S. and abroad. If we are unable to prevent unauthorized material disclosure of our intellectual property to third parties, or misappropriation of our intellectual property by third parties, we may not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition.

# We may be subject to claims that our employees, directors, consultants, or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.

We have received confidential and proprietary information from third parties. In addition, we employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies as well as academic research institutions. We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, directors, consultants, or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of these third parties or our employees' former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims, which could result in money damages or a judicial order prohibiting the use of certain intellectual property. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and employees.

#### Risks Related to Our Common Stock

#### Risks Related to Investment in Securities

#### An active trading market for our common stock may not be sustained.

If an active market for our common stock does not continue, it may be difficult for our stockholders to sell their shares without depressing the market price for the shares or sell their shares at or above the prices at which they acquired their shares or sell their shares at the time they would like to sell. Any inactive trading market for our common stock may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund our operations by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using our shares as consideration.

## The price of our common stock historically has been volatile, which may affect the price at which you could sell any shares of our common stock.

The market price for our common stock historically has been highly volatile and could continue to be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors. This volatility may affect the price at which you could sell the shares of our common stock, and the sale of substantial amounts of our common stock could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Our stock price is likely to continue to be volatile and subject to significant price and volume fluctuations in response to market and other factors, including:

- the success of our or competing products or technologies;
- results of clinical trials of our product candidates or those of our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the U.S. and other countries;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- public perception of the safety of genome editing based therapeutics;
- the level of expenses related to any of our product candidates or clinical development programs;
- the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license additional product candidates or products;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- variations in our financial results or the financial results of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares;
- general economic, industry and market conditions; and
- the other factors summarized and described in this *Risk Factors* section.

In addition, companies trading in the stock market in general, and in the Nasdaq Global Market in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market, securities class-action litigation has often been instituted against companies. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and diversion of management's attention and resources, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

# If securities or industry analysts do not publish research, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research, about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend, in part, on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. Securities and industry analysts may not publish an adequate amount of research on us, which may negatively impact the trading price for our stock. In addition, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price would likely decline. Further, if our operating results fail to meet the forecasts of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which might cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

# Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

### Risk Related to Ownership Generally

# Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and, if they choose to act together, will be able to control or exercise significant influence over matters subject to stockholder approval.

As of December 31, 2020, our executive officers, directors, 5% or greater stockholders and their affiliates beneficially owned approximately 51.4% of our outstanding voting stock. These stockholders may have the ability to influence us through their ownership positions. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders, acting together, may be able to control elections of directors or approval of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may believe are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

#### We have broad discretion over the use of our cash and cash equivalents and may not use them effectively.

Our management has broad discretion to use our cash and cash equivalents to fund our operations and could spend these funds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our common stock. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, cause the price of our common stock to decline and delay the development of our product candidates. Pending our use to fund operations, we may invest our cash and cash equivalents in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

### We incur significant costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

As a public company, and particularly since we are no longer an "emerging growth company" under applicable SEC regulations, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Global Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("Section 404"), we are required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting, including an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. We conduct a process each year to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we dedicate internal resources, engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk

that neither we nor our independent registered public accounting firm will be able to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. This could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our consolidated financial statements.

#### Risks Related to Future Financial Condition

Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.

We will need additional capital in the future to continue our planned operations in addition to the proceeds we received from our initial public offering ("IPO") in May 2016 and follow-on public offerings in November 2017, June 2020, and December 2020. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. These sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights superior to our existing stockholders.

On August 23, 2019, we filed a Registration Statement on Form S-3, as amended (the "2019 Shelf") with the SEC, which was declared effective on September 12, 2019 (File No. 333-233448) in relation to the registration of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and units of any combination thereof. We also simultaneously entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement (the "2019 Sales Agreement") with the Sales Agent, to provide for the offering, issuance and sale of up to an aggregate amount of \$150.0 million of our common stock from time to time in "at-the-market" offerings under the 2019 Shelf and subject to the limitations thereof. We will pay to the Sales Agent cash commissions of 3.0% of the gross proceeds of sales of common stock under the 2019 Sales Agreement. In December 2019, we issued 287,231 shares of our common stock at an average price of \$16.48 per share in accordance with the 2019 Sales Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of \$4.4 million, after payment of cash commissions to the Sales Agent and approximately \$0.2 million related to legal, accounting and other fees in connection with the sales. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we issued 2,270,161 shares of our common stock in a series of sales at an average price of \$22.53 per share in accordance with the 2019 Sales Agreement, for aggregate net proceeds of \$49.5 million after payment of cash commissions to the Sales Agent and legal, accounting and other fees in connection with the sales. In June 2020, we issued 6,301,370 shares of our common stock, including the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase an additional 821,917 shares, at the public offering price of \$18.25 per share pursuant to the 2019 Shelf for aggregate cash consideration of \$107.7 million, after payment of commissions and fees and approximately \$0.4 million related to legal, accounting and other fees in connection with the sales. In June 2020 we also issued 925,218 shares of our common stock to Regeneron in a private placement for an aggregate cash consideration of \$30.0 million, or \$32.42 per share, representing a 100% premium over the volume-weighted average trading price of the Company's common stock during the 30-day period prior to the closing. In December 2020, we issued 5,513,699 shares of our common stock, including the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase an additional 719,178 shares, at the public offering price of \$36.50 per share pursuant to the 2019 Shelf for aggregate cash consideration of \$188.9 million, after deducting the underwriting discount, commissions and offering expenses. In addition, sales of a substantial number of shares of our outstanding common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of common stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. Persons who were our stockholders prior to our IPO continue to hold a substantial number of shares of our common stock that many of them are now able to sell in the public market. Significant portions of these shares are held by a relatively small number of stockholders. Sales by our stockholders of a substantial number of shares, or the expectation that such sales may occur, could significantly reduce the market price of our common stock.

#### Risks Related to our Charter and Bylaws

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management and adversely affect our stock price.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares, or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our stock. Among other things, the certificate of incorporation and by-laws:

- permit the board of directors to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate;
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors;
- provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- divide the board of directors into three classes;
- provide that a director may only be removed from the board of directors by the stockholders for cause;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders, and may not be taken by written consent;
- provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide notice in writing in a timely manner, and meet specific requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice;
- prevent cumulative voting rights (therefore allowing the holders of a plurality of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose);
- require that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, a stockholder reimburse us for all fees, costs and
  expenses incurred by us in connection with a proceeding initiated by such stockholder in which such
  stockholder does not obtain a judgment on the merits that substantially achieves the full remedy sought;
- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board, our
  chief executive officer (or president, in the absence of a chief executive officer) or by the board of
  directors; and
- provide that stockholders will be permitted to amend the bylaws only upon receiving at least two-thirds of the total votes entitled to be cast by holders of all outstanding shares then entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any of a broad range of business combinations with any "interested" stockholder for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became an "interested" stockholder.

Our certificate of incorporation and by-laws designate certain courts as the sole and exclusive forums for certain disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our certificate of incorporation and by-laws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the sole and exclusive forum for any state law claims for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf alleging state law claims, any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty, any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation or our by-laws, any action to interpret, apply, enforce, or

determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine (the "Delaware Forum Provision"). The Delaware Forum Provision does not apply to claims arising under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act. Our by-laws further provide that the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts will be the sole and exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act (the "Federal Forum Provision"). We have chosen the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts as the exclusive forum for such Securities Act causes of action because our principal executive offices are located in Cambridge, Massachusetts. Our by-laws provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of our common stock is deemed to have notice of and consented to the foregoing Delaware Forum Provision and the Federal Forum Provision.

The Delaware Forum Provision and the Federal Forum Provision may impose additional litigation costs on stockholders in pursuing the claims identified above, particularly if the stockholders do not reside in or near the State of Delaware or the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Additionally, the Delaware Forum Provision and the Federal Forum Provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the Delaware Forum Provision and the Federal Forum Provision to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition. The Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or the U.S. District Court for the District of Massachusetts may also reach different judgments or results than would other courts, including courts where a stockholder considering an action may be located or would otherwise choose to bring the action, and such judgments may be more or less favorable to us than our stockholders.

#### Risks Related to Tax Matters

#### Changes in tax law may adversely affect our business and financial condition.

The laws and rules dealing with U.S. federal, state and local income taxation are routinely being reviewed and modified by governmental bodies, officials and regulatory agencies, including the Internal Revenue Service and the U.S. Treasury Department. Since we were founded in 2014, many such changes have been made and changes are likely to continue to occur in the future. It cannot be predicted whether, when, in what form, or with what effective dates, tax laws, regulations and rulings may be enacted, promulgated or issued, that could result in an increase in our or our stockholders' tax liability.

#### Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

We have incurred substantial losses during our history and do not expect to become profitable in the near future, and we may never achieve profitability. To the extent that we continue to generate taxable losses, unused losses will carry forward to offset future taxable income, if any, until such unused losses expire. As of December 31, 2020, we had federal and state NOLs of \$372.5 million and \$373.1 million, respectively, some of which begin to expire in 2034. Federal and certain state NOLs generated in taxable years ending after December 31, 2017 are not subject to expiration. As of December 31, 2020, we had federal and state research and development and other credit carryforwards of approximately \$15.0 million and \$10.3 million, which begin to expire in 2034 and 2029, respectively. Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Code, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," generally defined as a greater than 50 percentage point change (by value) in its equity ownership by certain stockholders over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change NOLs, and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research and development tax credits) to offset its post-change income or taxes may be limited. We may have experienced ownership changes in the past and may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of our initial public offering in May of 2016, follow-on offerings and/or subsequent shifts in our stock ownership (some of which shifts are outside our control). As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change NOLs and research and development tax credits to offset such taxable income and income tax, respectively, could be subject to limitations. Similar provisions of state tax law may also apply. As a result, even if we attain profitability, we may be unable to use a material portion of our NOLs and other tax attributes.

#### Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

#### Item 2. Properties

Our headquarters are located at 40 Erie Street in Cambridge, Massachusetts, where we occupy approximately 65,000 square feet of office and laboratory space. We have a ten-year lease agreement expiring in September 2026, with an option to extend the term of the lease for an additional three years. In addition, we lease and sublease approximately 24,000 square feet of office and laboratory space at 130 Brookline Street in Cambridge, Massachusetts, which expire in 2031 and 2021, respectively. In March 2020, we entered into an agreement to lease approximately 39,000 square feet of office and laboratory space at 281 Albany Street in Cambridge, Massachusetts with an initial term of ten years and an option to extend the lease for two successive five-year terms. As of December 31, 2020 the initial term has not yet commenced as we do not control the underlying asset.

#### Item 3. Legal Proceedings

In the ordinary course of business, we are from time to time involved in lawsuits, claims, investigations, proceedings, and threats of litigation related to intellectual property ("IP"), commercial arrangements and other matters, including the matter described below. The outcome of any such legal proceedings, regardless of the merits, is inherently uncertain. In addition, litigation and related matters are costly and may divert the attention of our management and other resources that would otherwise be engaged in other activities. If we were unable to prevail in any such legal proceedings, our business, results of operations, liquidity and financial condition could be adversely affected.

#### Caribou Intellectual Property Arbitration

On October 17, 2018, we initiated an arbitration proceeding against Caribou asserting that Caribou violated the terms and conditions of the Caribou License, as well as other contractual and legal obligations to us, by using and seeking to license to third parties two patent families relating to specific structural or chemical modifications of gRNAs, that were invented or controlled by Caribou, in our exclusive human therapeutic field, before January 30, 2018. Caribou has asserted that the two families of IP are outside the scope of our license. In the arbitration, we seek a declaration that the disputed IP is included within the scope of our exclusive license, an award of compensatory, consequential and punitive damages based on Caribou's conduct, and an injunction prohibiting Caribou from licensing or using this IP in our exclusive human therapeutics field, among other claims.

On September 26, 2019, we announced that the arbitration panel issued an interim award concluding that both the structural and chemical gRNA modification technologies were exclusively licensed to us by Caribou pursuant to the Caribou License. Nevertheless, the arbitration panel, solely with respect to the clinically modified gRNAs, stated that it will declare that Caribou has an equitable "leaseback", which it described as exclusive, perpetual and worldwide (the "Caribou Award"). The Caribou Award does not include the structural guide modifications IP also at issue in the arbitration, any other IP exclusively licensed or sublicensed by Caribou to us under the Caribou License (including but not limited to the foundational CRISPR/Cas9 IP co-owned by the Regents of the University of California, University of Vienna and Dr. Emmanuelle Charpentier), or any other of our IP. On February 6, 2020, the panel clarified that the Caribou Award is limited to a particular on-going Caribou program, which seeks to develop a CAR-T cell product directed at CD19. As instructed by the panel, the parties are negotiating the terms of the Caribou Award, including Caribou's future payments to us. If the negotiations are unsuccessful, the Leaseback terms could be adjudicated in additional arbitration proceedings.

Upon, and subject to the terms of, a final award, which will follow further arbitration or legal proceedings and potential additional negotiations between the parties, Caribou could be able to use the modified gRNAs at issue for CAR-T cell human therapeutics directed at CD19. Either we or Caribou may challenge the arbitration panel's decisions under limited circumstances.

Although the interim award has no effect on our rights or current programs nor on Caribou's obligations under the Caribou License, the potential implications and impact the interim award may have cannot be predicted.

### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

#### **PART II**

# Item 5. Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "NTLA".

As of February 19, 2021, the number of holders of record of our common stock was 19. The actual number of holders of our common stock is greater than this number of record holders, and includes stockholders who are beneficial owners, but whose shares are held in street name by brokers or held by other nominees. This holders of record number also does not include stockholders whose shares may be held in trust by other entities.

#### Dividends

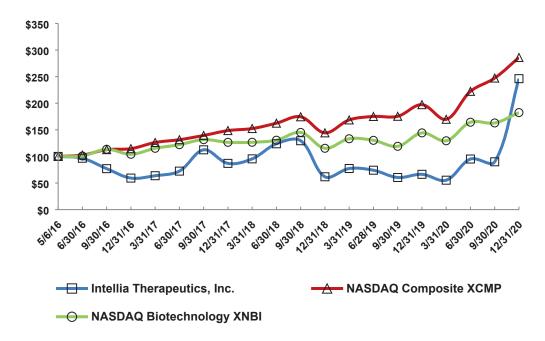
We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends to our stockholders in the foreseeable future.

#### Stock Performance Graph

The following graph shows a comparison from May 6, 2016, the first date that shares of our common stock were publicly traded, through December 31, 2020, of the cumulative total return on an assumed investment of \$100.00 in cash in our common stock, the Nasdaq Composite Index and the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index for the same period. Such returns are based on historical results and are not intended to suggest future performance. Data for the Nasdaq Composite Index and the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index assume reinvestment of dividends.

#### COMPARISON OF 55 MONTH CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\*

Among Intellia Therapeutics, Inc., the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index



<sup>\*\$100</sup> invested on 5/6/16 in stock and index, including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year ending December 31.

The performance graph in this Item 5 is not deemed to be "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the Securities and Exchange Commission for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or otherwise subject to the liabilities under that Section, and shall not be deemed incorporated by reference into any of our filings under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except to the extent we specifically incorporate it by reference into such a filing.

#### Equity Compensation Plans

The information required by Item 5 of Form 10-K regarding equity compensation plans is incorporated herein by reference to Item 12 of Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

We did not purchase any of our registered equity securities during the period covered by this Annual Report.

### Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

Reserved.

#### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which have been prepared by us in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and with Regulation S-X, promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. This discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with these consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in Part I, Item 1A. *Risk Factors* of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Information pertaining to fiscal year 2018 was included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 on pages 97 through 111 under Part II, Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Position and Results of Operations," which was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on February 27, 2020.

#### Management Overview

Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. ("we," "us," "our," "Intellia," or the "Company") is a leading clinical-stage genome editing company, focused on developing proprietary, potentially curative CRISPR/Cas9-based therapeutics. CRISPR/Cas9, an acronym for Clustered, Regularly Interspaced Short Palindromic Repeats ("CRISPR")/CRISPR associated 9 ("Cas9"), is a technology for genome editing, the process of altering selected sequences of genomic deoxyribonucleic acid ("DNA"). We believe the breakthrough CRISPR/Cas9 technology has the potential to transform medicine by both producing therapeutics that permanently edit and/or correct disease-associated genes in the human body with a single treatment course and creating enhanced engineered cell therapies. Our combination of deep scientific, technical and clinical development experience, and proprietary innovations in genome editing and delivery technologies, along with our intellectual property ("IP") portfolio, puts us in a position to unlock broad therapeutic applications of the CRISPR/Cas9 technology and create new classes of therapeutic products. For more information regarding our business, mission and pipeline, see above sections in Part I entitled "Overview", "Strategy" and "Our Pipeline".

#### Financial Overview

#### Collaboration Revenue

Our revenue consists of collaboration revenue, including amounts recognized related to upfront technology access payments for licenses, technology access fees, research funding and milestone payments earned under our collaboration and license agreements with Regeneron and Novartis.

#### Research and Development

Research and development expenses consist of expenses incurred in performing research and development activities, such as compensation and benefits, which includes equity-based compensation, for full-time research and development employees, allocated facility-related expenses, overhead expenses, license and milestone fees, contract research, development and manufacturing services, and other related costs.

#### General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of compensation and benefits, including equity-based compensation, for our executive, finance, legal, business development and support functions. Also included in general and administrative expenses are allocated facility-related costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses, travel expenses and professional fees for auditing, tax and legal services, including IP-related legal services, and other consulting fees and expenses.

#### Interest Income

Interest income is income earned on our cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash equivalents and marketable securities.

#### Results of Operations

The following discussion of the financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the accompanying consolidated financial statements and the related footnotes thereto.

#### Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Year Ended I	Period-to-			
	2020	2019	Period Change		
Collaboration revenue	\$ 57,994	\$ 43,103	\$ 14,891		
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	150,408	108,413	41,995		
General and administrative	44,169	41,058	3,111		
Total operating expenses	194,577	149,471	45,106		
Operating loss	(136,583)	(106,368)	(30,215)		
Interest income	2,352	6,835	(4,483)		
Net loss	\$ (134,231)	\$ (99,533)	\$ (34,698)		

#### Collaboration Revenue

Collaboration revenue increased by \$14.9 million to \$58.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to \$43.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase in collaboration revenue during the year ended December 31, 2020 is primarily caused by an \$8.4 million one-time cumulative catch-up adjustment related to the modification of the 2016 Regeneron Agreement as well as \$15.3 million related to the transfer of control of the license to develop the Factor VIII target for hemophilia A, partially offset by a decrease in revenue related to the Novartis collaboration as the research portion of the collaboration ended in 2019. Refer to Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further details.

#### Research and Development

Research and development expenses increased by \$42.0 million to \$150.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to \$108.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2019.

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, together with the changes in those items in dollars (in thousands) and the respective percentages of change.

	Year Ended I 2020		December 31, 2019		_	eriod-to- iod Change	Percent Change
Pipeline and platform development							
expenses	\$	76,803	\$	51,380	\$	25,423	49%
Employee-related expenses		42,193		31,327		10,866	35%
Allocated facility-related expenses		19,530		16,529		3,001	18%
Stock-based compensation expense		10,202		6,986		3,216	46%
Other expenses		1,680		2,191		(511)	-23%
Total research and development expenses	\$	150,408	\$	108,413	\$	41,995	39%

The increase in research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to the year ended December 31, 2019 was primarily attributable to:

- approximately \$25.4 million in increased pipeline and platform development expenses driven by increased manufacturing and related costs as we prepared to file our CTA and enter the clinic for NTLA-2001, increased preclinical studies for NTLA-2002 and NTLA-5001, and upfront payments associated with a research collaboration and licensing agreement;
- approximately \$10.9 million in employee-related expenses driven by an increase in the size of our workforce due to the advancement of our programs;
- approximately \$3.0 million in increased facility-related expenses primarily related to rent, depreciation and technology expense allocated to research and development; and
- approximately \$3.2 million in increased stock-based compensation driven by our larger workforce.

During 2021, we expect research and development expenses to increase as we continue to grow our development team, execute clinical trials for ATTR and progress our AML and HAE programs into the clinic.

#### General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses increased by \$3.1 million to \$44.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$41.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. This increase was primarily related to a \$5.7 million increase in employee-related expenses to support our growth and advancement into the clinic, offset by a decrease in legal expenses of \$2.2 million.

#### Interest Income

Interest income decreased by approximately \$4.5 million to \$2.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to \$6.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. This decrease was due to a decline in investment income due to unfavorable market conditions.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Since our inception through December 31, 2020, we have raised an aggregate of \$1,117.6 million to fund our operations, of which \$272.6 million was through our collaboration agreements, \$170.5 million was from our initial public offering and concurrent private placements, \$438.3 million was from follow-on public offerings, \$151.2 million was from at-the-market offerings and \$85.0 million was from the sale of convertible preferred stock.

As of December 31, 2020, we had \$597.4 million in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities.

We are entitled to receive research payments under our collaboration with Novartis and are also eligible to earn a significant amount of milestone payments and royalties, in each case, on a per-product basis under our collaboration with Novartis and on a per-target basis under our collaboration with Regeneron. Our ability to earn these milestone payments and the timing of achieving these milestones is dependent upon the outcome of our research and development activities and is uncertain at this time. Our rights to payments under our collaboration agreements are our only committed external source of funds.

#### Follow-on Offerings

On June 1, 2020, we entered into an underwriting agreement related to a public offering of 6,301,370 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, including the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase an additional 821,917 shares, at the public offering price of \$18.25 per share. The offering closed on June 5, 2020 and we received net proceeds of \$107.7 million, after deducting the underwriting discount, commissions and offering expenses.

On December 1, 2020, we entered into an underwriting agreement related to a public offering of 5,513,699 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, including the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase an additional 719,178 shares, at the public offering price of \$36.50 per share. The offering closed on December 4, 2020 and we received net proceeds of \$188.9 million, after deducting the underwriting discount, commissions and offering expenses.

#### At-the-Market Offering Programs

In October 2018, we entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement (the "2018 Sales Agreement") with Jefferies LLC ("Jefferies"), under which Jefferies was able to offer and sell, from time to time in "at-the-market" offerings, shares of our common stock having aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$100.0 million. We paid to Jefferies cash commissions of 3.0% of the gross proceeds of sales of common stock under the 2018 Sales Agreement. We issued 5,890,648 shares of our common stock at an average price of \$16.98 per share in accordance with the 2018 Sales Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of \$96.4 million, after payment of cash commissions to Jefferies and approximately \$0.6 million related to legal, accounting and other fees in connection with the sales. All shares related to the 2018 Sales Agreement had been sold as of December 31, 2019.

In August 2019, we entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement (the "2019 Sales Agreement") with Jefferies, under which Jefferies is able to offer and sell, from time to time in "at-the-market" offerings, shares of our common stock having aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$150.0 million. We agreed to pay to Jefferies cash commissions of 3.0% of the gross proceeds of sales of common stock under the 2019 Sales Agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2019, we issued 287,231 shares of our common stock, in a series of sales, at an average price of \$16.48 per share, in accordance with the 2019 Sales Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of \$4.4 million, after payment of cash commissions to Jefferies and approximately \$0.2 million related to legal, accounting and other fees in connection with the sales. During the year ended December 31, 2020, we issued 2,270,161 shares of our common stock in a series of sales at an average price of \$22.53 per share in accordance with the 2019 Sales Agreement, for aggregate net proceeds of \$49.5 million after payment of cash commissions to Jefferies and approximately \$0.2 million related to legal, accounting and other fees in connection with the sales.

As of December 31, 2020, \$94.1 million in shares of common stock remain eligible for sale under the 2019 Sales Agreement.

#### Shares Issued in Private Placement to Regeneron

As described in Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, in May 2020 we entered into the 2020 Regeneron Amendment. Simultaneously with the 2020 Regeneron Amendment, we and Regeneron entered into the 2020 Stock Purchase Agreement, under which we sold to Regeneron 925,218 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, for aggregate cash consideration of \$30.0 million, or \$32.42 per share, representing a 100% premium over the volume-weighted average trading price of our common stock during the 30-day period prior to the closing. Under the 2020 Stock Purchase Agreement, Regeneron will not dispose of any shares of common stock it beneficially owns in Intellia until the termination of the Technology Collaboration Term (see Note 9). After applying equity accounting guidance to measure the

issuance of the shares, \$12.6 million was recorded as fair value in the consolidated statement of stockholders' equity for the shares

#### Funding Requirements

Our primary uses of capital are, and we expect will continue to be, research and development contracted services, compensation and related expenses, laboratory and office facilities, research supplies, legal and regulatory expenses, patent prosecution filing and maintenance costs for our licensed IP and general overhead costs. During 2021, we expect our expenses to increase compared to prior periods in connection with our ongoing activities as we continue to grow our research and development team and clinical development in TTR and advance additional programs into clinical development.

Because our lead programs are still in the preclinical or early clinical stage and the outcome of these efforts is uncertain, we cannot estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any future product candidates or whether, or when, we may achieve profitability. Until such time as we can generate substantial product revenues, if ever, we expect to finance our ongoing cash needs through equity financings and collaboration arrangements. We receive cost reimbursements from Regeneron for the ATTR and hemophilia programs. Additionally, we are eligible to earn milestone payments and royalties, in each case, on a per-product basis under our collaboration with Novartis and on a per-target basis under our collaboration with Regeneron, subject to the provisions of our agreements with each of them. Except for these sources of funding, we will not have any committed external source of liquidity. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the future sale of equity, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our existing stockholders. If we raise additional funds through collaboration arrangements in the future, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

#### Outlook

Based on our research and development plans and our expectations related to the progress of our programs, we expect that our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2020, as well as research and cost reimbursement funding from Regeneron, will enable us to fund our ongoing operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements at least through the next twenty-four months, excluding any potential milestone payments or extension fees that could be earned and distributed under the collaboration agreements with Regeneron and Novartis or any strategic use of capital not currently in the base case planning assumptions. We have based this estimate on current assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we expect.

Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends significantly on our success in many areas, including: developing our delivery technologies and our CRISPR/Cas9 technology platform; selecting appropriate product candidates to develop; completing research and preclinical and clinical development of selected product candidates; obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations for product candidates for which we complete clinical trials; developing a sustainable and scalable manufacturing process for product candidates; launching and commercializing product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations, either directly or with a collaborator or distributor; obtaining market acceptance of our product candidates; addressing any competing technological and market developments; negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter; maintaining good relationships with our collaborators and licensors; maintaining, protecting, and expanding our portfolio of IP rights, including patents, trade secrets, and know-how; and attracting, hiring, and retaining qualified personnel.

#### Cash Flows

The following is a summary of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Year Ended December 31,					
		2019				
		(In millions)				
Net cash used in operating activities	\$	(49.9) \$	(103.2)			
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities		(214.5)	25.2			
Net cash provided by financing activities		371.8	76.4			

#### Net cash used in operating activities

Net cash used in operating activities of \$49.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2020 primarily reflects the receipt of a \$70.0 million up-front payment and \$12.2 million in additional payments under our collaboration with Regeneron and \$6.0 million in payments from Novartis, offset in part by increased spend in our research and development activities. Net cash used in operating activities of \$103.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2019 primarily reflects increased spend in our research and development and general and administrative activities, offset in part by the receipt of \$18.9 million in payments from our collaboration partners during those periods.

#### Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities

During the year ended December 31, 2020, our investing activities used net cash of \$214.5 million. The decrease in the year ended December 31, 2020 is primarily related to a decrease of \$210.9 million from marketable securities activity during the period, as \$473.7 million in marketable securities were purchased and \$262.8 million in marketable securities matured, as well as the use of \$3.6 million in cash for the purchase of property and equipment. During the year ended December 31, 2019, our investing activities provided net cash of \$25.2 million. The increase in the year ended December 31, 2019 is primarily due to an increase of \$32.0 million from marketable securities activity during the period, as \$329.0 million in marketable securities matured and \$297.0 million in marketable securities were purchased. This increase was offset in part by the use of \$6.8 million related to purchases of property and equipment as we continue to grow our operations.

#### *Net cash provided by financing activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$371.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2020 includes \$296.6 million in proceeds from follow-on offerings, \$49.5 million in net proceeds from at-the-market offerings, \$12.6 million in proceeds from the issuance of common stock to Regeneron in a private placement, \$11.6 million in cash received from the exercise of stock options and \$1.6 million in cash received from the issuance of shares through our employee stock purchase plan. Net cash provided by financing activities of \$76.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2019 includes \$72.3 million in net proceeds from at-the-market offerings, \$3.1 million in cash received from the exercise of stock options and \$1.1 million in cash received from the issuance of shares through our employee stock purchase plan.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

The following summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2020:

		Payments Due by Period								
	T	Total		s than 1 Year	1 to 3 Years (In millions)		3 to 5 Years		More than 5 Years	
Property leases - commenced	\$	49.0	\$	7.8	\$	13.3	\$	14.3	\$	13.6
Property leases - not yet commenced		44.3		2.6		12.2		13.3		16.2
Other arrangements		6.1		6.1		-		-		-

#### Property Leases – Commenced

The amounts reported for property leases represent future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating leases in effect as of December 31, 2020. The minimum lease payments do not include common area maintenance charges or real estate taxes.

#### Property Leases - Not yet Commenced

In March 2020, we entered into a lease agreement for office and laboratory space at 281 Albany Street in Cambridge, Massachusetts, which is described in further detail in Note 10 of the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In connection therewith, we have committed to making at least \$44.3 million in rental payments over a lease term of 120 months.

#### Other Arrangements

Other arrangements represent agreements with certain vendors for supply manufacturing, clinical research organizations and other services and products that are enforceable and legally binding.

#### Other contractual obligations

The contractual obligations table does not include any potential future pass-through milestone payments or royalty payments we may be required to make under our existing license agreements due to the uncertainty of the occurrence of the events requiring payment under those agreements.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the balance sheets and the reported amounts of collaboration revenue and expenses during the reporting periods. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances at the time such estimates are made. Actual results and outcomes may differ materially from our estimates, judgments and assumptions. We periodically review our estimates in light of changes in circumstances, facts and experience. The effects of material revisions in estimates are reflected in the consolidated financial statements prospectively from the date of the change in estimate.

We define our critical accounting policies as those accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. that require the most significant estimates and judgments about matters that are uncertain and are likely to have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations as well as the specific manner in which we apply those principles. We believe the critical accounting policies used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements which require significant estimates and judgments are as follows:

#### Revenue Recognition

We adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), and its related amendments (collectively known as "ASC 606") on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method. The adoption of ASC 606 represented a change in accounting principle that more closely aligns revenue recognition with the delivery of our goods and services and provides financial statement readers with enhanced disclosures.

At inception, we determine whether contracts are within the scope of ASC 606 or other topics. For contracts that are determined to be within the scope of ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration to which we expect to be entitled to receive in exchange for these goods and services. To achieve this core principle, we apply the following five steps (i) identify the contract with the customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine

the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when or as we satisfy a performance obligation. We only apply the five-step model to contracts when we determine that collection of substantially all consideration for goods and services that are transferred is probable based on the customer's intent and ability to pay the promised consideration.

Performance obligations promised in a contract are identified based on the goods and services that will be transferred to the customer that are both capable of being distinct and are distinct in the context of the contract. To the extent a contract includes multiple promised goods and services, we apply judgment to determine whether promised goods and services are both capable of being distinct and distinct in the context of the contract. If these criteria are not met, the promised goods and services are accounted for as a combined performance obligation.

The transaction price is determined based on the consideration to which we will be entitled in exchange for transferring goods and services to the customer. To the extent the transaction price includes variable consideration, we estimate the amount of variable consideration that should be included in the transaction price utilizing either the expected value method or the most likely amount method, depending on the nature of the variable consideration. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price if, in our judgment, it is probable that a significant future reversal of cumulative revenue under the contract will not occur. Any estimates, including the effect of the constraint on variable consideration, are evaluated at each reporting period for any changes. Determining the transaction price requires significant judgment, which is discussed in further detail for each of our collaboration agreements in Note 9. In addition, none of our contracts as of December 31, 2020 contained a significant financing component.

If the contract contains a single performance obligation, the entire transaction price is allocated to the single performance obligation. Contracts that contain multiple performance obligations require an allocation of the transaction price to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price basis unless the transaction price is variable and meets the criteria to be allocated entirely to a performance obligation or to a distinct service that forms part of a single performance obligation. The consideration to be received is allocated among the separate performance obligations based on relative standalone selling prices. We typically determine standalone selling prices using an adjusted market assessment approach model.

We satisfy performance obligations either over time or at a point in time. Revenue is recognized over time if either (i) the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by the entity's performance, (ii) the entity's performance creates or enhances an asset that the customer controls as the asset is created or enhanced, or (iii) the entity's performance does not create an asset with an alternative use to the entity and the entity has an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date. If the entity does not satisfy a performance obligation over time, the related performance obligation is satisfied at a point in time by transferring the control of a promised good or service to a customer. We evaluate the measure of progress each reporting period and, if necessary, adjust the measure of performance and related revenue recognition.

As of December 31, 2020, our only revenue recognized is related to collaboration agreements with third parties which are either within the scope of ASC 606, under which we license certain rights to our product candidates to third parties, or within the scope of ASC 808, *Collaborative Arrangements* ("ASC 808") if it involves a joint operating activity pursuant to which we are an active participant and are exposed to significant risks and rewards with respect to the arrangement. As discussed in further detail in Note 9, we enter into out-licensing agreements which are within the scope of ASC 606, under which we license certain rights to our product candidates to third parties. The terms of these arrangements typically include payment to us of one or more of the following: nonrefundable, upfront fees; development, regulatory, and commercial milestone payments; research and development funding payments; and royalties on the net sales of licensed products. Each of these payments results in collaboration revenues, except for revenues from royalties on the net sales of licensed products, which are classified as royalty revenues. For arrangements within the scope of ASC 808, the terms of these arrangements typically include payments received or made under the cost sharing provisions which are recognized as a component of revenues in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Licenses of intellectual property: If the license to our IP is determined to be distinct from the other performance obligations identified in the arrangement, we recognize revenues from consideration allocated to the license when the license is transferred to the customer and the customer is able to use and benefit from the licenses. For licenses that are combined with other promises, we utilize judgment to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time and, if over time, the appropriate method of measuring progress for purposes of recognizing revenue.

Milestone payments: At the inception of each arrangement that includes development milestone payments, we evaluate the probability of reaching the milestones and estimate the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur in the future, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price. Milestone payments that are not within our control or the licensee's control, such as regulatory approvals, are not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received and therefore revenue recognized is constrained as management is unable to assert that a reversal of revenue would not be probable. The transaction price is then allocated to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price basis, for which we recognize revenue as or when the performance obligations under the contract are satisfied. At the end of each subsequent reporting period, we re-evaluate the probability of achievement of such development milestones and any related constraint, and if necessary, adjust our estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect collaboration revenues and earnings in the period of adjustment.

Royalties: For arrangements that include sales-based royalties, including milestone payments based on levels of sales, if the license is deemed to be the predominant item to which the royalties relate, we recognize revenue at the later of (i) when the related sales occur, or (ii) when the performance obligation to which some or all of the royalty has been allocated has been satisfied (or partially satisfied). To date, we have not recognized any royalty revenue resulting from any of our collaboration agreements.

We receive payments from our customers based on billing schedules established in each contract. Our contract liabilities consist of deferred revenue. Upfront payments and fees are recorded as deferred revenue upon receipt or when due and may require deferral of revenue recognition to a future period until we satisfy our obligations under these arrangements.

We also consider the nature and contractual terms of an arrangement and assess whether the arrangement involves a joint operating activity pursuant to which we are an active participant and exposed to significant risks and rewards with respect to the arrangement. If we are an active participant and exposed to the significant risks and rewards with respect to the arrangement, we account for the arrangement under ASC 808. Based on this consideration, we account for our Co/Co agreement with Regeneron under ASC 808. Because ASC 808 does not provide recognition and measurement guidance for collaborative arrangements, we have analogized to ASC 606.

#### Costs to obtain and fulfill a contract

We did not incur any expenses to obtain collaboration agreements and costs to fulfill those contracts do not generate or enhance our resources. As such, no costs to obtain or fulfill a contract have been capitalized in any period.

#### **Equity-Based Compensation**

We measure employee equity-based compensation based on the grant date fair value of the equity awards using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Equity-based compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards and is adjusted for pre-vesting forfeitures in the period in which the forfeitures occur. For equity awards that have a performance condition, we recognize stock-based compensation expense using the accelerated attribution method, based on our assessment of the probability that the performance condition will be achieved.

We classify equity-based compensation expense in our consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss in the same manner in which the award recipient's salary and related costs are classified or in which the award recipient's service payments are classified.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Please read Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included in Part IV, Item 15, "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements," of this Annual report on Form 10-K for a description of recent accounting pronouncements applicable to our business.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined under the rules and regulations of the SEC.

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

The market risk inherent in our financial instruments and in our financial position represents the potential loss arising from adverse changes in interest rates. As of December 31, 2020, we had cash equivalents, restricted cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$601.2 million consisting of interest-bearing money market accounts, commercial paper, corporate and financial institution debt securities, U.S. Treasury securities and asset-backed securities. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates, particularly because our investments are primarily in marketable securities. Due to the short-term duration of our investment portfolios and the low risk profile of our investments, we do not believe an immediate change of 100 basis points, or one percentage point, would have a material effect on the fair market value of our investment portfolio. Declines in interest rates, however, would reduce future investment income.

We do not have any foreign currency or derivative financial instruments. Inflation generally affects us by increasing our cost of labor and clinical trial costs. We do not believe that inflation had a material effect on our results of operations during the year ended December 31, 2020.

#### Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The information required by this item is presented at the end of this report beginning on page F-1.

### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that the Company files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and is accumulated and communicated to management, including the principal executive officer (our Chief Executive Officer) and principal financial officer (our Chief Financial Officer), to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Management recognizes that any disclosure controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives. Our disclosure controls and procedures have been designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level as of December 31, 2020.

### Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act as a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the company's principal executive and principal

financial officers and effected by the company's board of directors, management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of
  financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and
  expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and
  directors of the company; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013 framework) ("COSO"). Based on its assessment, management believes that, as of December 31, 2020, our internal control over financial reporting is effective based on those criteria.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, which is included below.

#### **Changes in Internal Controls over Financial Reporting**

No change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) occurred during the three months ended December 31, 2020 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, since March 2020, we have requested that our employees work remotely, as appropriate. We have not identified any material changes in our internal control over financial reporting as a result of these changes to the working environment. We are continually monitoring and assessing the COVID-19 situation to determine any potential impacts on the design and operating effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting.

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of Intellia Therapeutics, Inc.

### **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. and subsidiary (the "Company") as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control* — *Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control* — *Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020, of the Company and our report dated February 25, 2021 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Boston, Massachusetts February 25, 2021

### Item 9B. Other Information

None.

#### **PART III**

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this Annual Report on Form 10-K and is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement relating to our 2021 annual meeting of stockholders, pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, also referred to in this Annual Report on Form 10-K as our 2020 Proxy Statement, which we expect to file with the SEC no later than April 30, 2021.

### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Information regarding our directors, including the audit committee and audit committee financial experts, and executive officers and compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act will be included in our 2021 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for all of our directors, officers and employees as required by Nasdaq governance rules and as defined by applicable SEC rules. Stockholders may locate a copy of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics on our website at www.intelliatx.com or request a copy without charge from:

Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. Attention: Investor Relations 40 Erie Street, Suite 130 Cambridge, MA 02139

We will post to our website any amendments to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, and any waivers that are required to be disclosed by the rules of either the SEC or Nasdaq.

#### **Item 11.** Executive Compensation

The information required by this item regarding executive compensation will be included in our 2021 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this item regarding security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management and securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans will be included in our 2021 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this item regarding certain relationships and related transactions and director independence will be included in our 2021 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

The information required by this item regarding principal accounting fees and services will be included in our 2021 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **PART IV**

#### Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

- (a) The following documents are included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K:
  - 1. The following Report and Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company are included in this Annual Report:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated Balance Sheets

Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

- 2. All financial schedules have been omitted because the required information is either presented in the consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto or is not applicable or required.
- 3. The exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K and Item 15(b) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed in the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the signature page of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The exhibits listed in the Exhibit Index are incorporated by reference herein.

#### Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

The Company has elected not to include summary information.

### INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

P	<b>'</b> age
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of Intellia Therapeutics, Inc.

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. and subsidiary (the "Company") as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control* — *Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 25, 2021, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### **Critical Audit Matter**

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

### Revenue Recognition — Collaboration Arrangements – Refer to Notes 2 and 9 to the financial statements.

### Critical Audit Matter Description

The Company recognizes collaboration revenue on license and collaboration agreements as they fulfill their performance obligations and transfer control of goods and services to the customer. During 2020, the Company amended one of their license and collaboration agreements which resulted in management applying judgment in determining the accounting for the modified agreement, and in particular, in identifying the distinct performance obligations, as well as measuring the fair value of common stock issued in connection with the amendment to determine the transaction price. The Company recorded collaboration revenue of \$58.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, of which \$37.0 million was recognized pertaining to the impact of, and performance subsequent to, the amendment of the license and collaboration agreement.

Auditing the Company's accounting for revenues pertaining to the amendment required an increased extent of effort and a high degree of auditor judgment, including the need to involve our fair value specialists, due to the complex and judgmental nature of evaluating the terms and assumptions of the related amendment and the appropriate accounting for the modification under the guidance.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our principal audit procedures related to the Company's revenue recognition for the amendment included the following:

- We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of controls
  over the Company's processes for assessing the accounting treatment of modifications to existing
  collaboration agreements and controls over the determination of the fair value of the common stock
  issued
- With the assistance of professionals in our firm having expertise in revenue accounting, we evaluated the Company's conclusions regarding the accounting for the modification of the agreement.
- We tested and evaluated, among other things, the performance obligations identified, the estimates and assumptions used to determine transaction price, and the allocation of transaction price to performance obligations.
- We tested the mathematical accuracy of management's calculations of revenue and the associated timing of revenue recognized in the financial statements.
- We tested the fair value of the common stock issued in connection with the amendment. With the
  assistance of our fair value specialists, we evaluated the reasonableness of the (1) valuation
  methodology and (2) discount rate, including testing the source information underlying the
  determination of the discount rate, testing the mathematical accuracy of the calculation, and
  developing a range of independent estimates and comparing those to the discount rate selected by
  management.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Boston, Massachusetts February 25, 2021

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2015.

# INTELLIA THERAPEUTICS, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(Amounts in thousands except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2020		D	December 31, 2019
ASSETS				
Current Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	160,020	\$	57,226
Marketable securities		437,351		222,500
Accounts receivable		2,130		4,620
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		17,016		5,135
Total current assets		616,517		289,481
Marketable securities - noncurrent		-		4,746
Property and equipment, net		15,943		17,996
Operating lease right-of-use assets		39,114		19,137
Other assets		4,748		2,920
Total Assets	\$	676,322	\$	334,280
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQ	UITY		-	
Current Liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	10,460	\$	3,941
Accrued expenses		25,554		13,273
Current portion of operating lease liability		5,696		5,745
Current portion of deferred revenue		22,544		12,674
Total current liabilities		64,254		35,633
Deferred revenue, net of current portion		51,387		16,136
Long-term operating lease liability		33,609		12,630
Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)				
Stockholders' Equity:				
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 120,000,000 shares authorized;				
66,234,056 and 50,198,044 shares issued and outstanding at				
December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively		7		5
Additional paid-in capital		962,173		570,493
Accumulated other comprehensive income		1		261
Accumulated deficit		(435,109)		(300,878)
Total stockholders' equity		527,072		269,881
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$	676,322	\$	334,280

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

# INTELLIA THERAPEUTICS, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (Amounts in thousands except per share data)

	 Ye	ded December	ecember 31,			
	 2020		2019		2018	
Collaboration revenue	\$ 57,994	\$	43,103	\$	30,434	
Operating expenses:						
Research and development	150,408		108,413		89,115	
General and administrative	 44,169		41,058		32,189	
Total operating expenses	194,577		149,471		121,304	
Operating loss	(136,583)		(106,368)		(90,870)	
Interest income	 2,352		6,835		5,527	
Net loss	\$ (134,231)	\$	(99,533)	\$	(85,343)	
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (2.40)	\$	(2.11)	\$	(1.98)	
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	55,987		47,247		43,069	
Other comprehensive (loss) income:						
Unrealized (loss) gain on marketable securities	(260)		289		(28)	
Comprehensive loss	\$ (134,491)	\$	(99,244)	\$	(85,371)	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

# INTELLIA THERAPEUTICS, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Amounts in thousands, except share data)

	Common		Additional Paid-In	Accumulated Other Comprehensive	Accumulated	Total Stockholders'
	Shares	Amount	Capital	(Loss) Income	Deficit	Equity
Balance at December 31, 2017	42,384,623	8	\$ 421,706	-	\$ (121,113)	\$ 300,597
Retroactive adjustment to beginning accumulated deficit for adoption of ASU 2014-09		1	1	1	5,431	5,431
Issuance of common stock through at-the-market offerings, net of issuance costs of \$424	1,659,300	-	28,547			28,548
Exercise of stock options	1,142,944		10,651			10,651
Issuance of shares under employee stock purchase plan	68,865	•	1,018	•		1,018
Equity-based compensation	(31,252)		17,046		1	17,046
Other comprehensive loss		•	•	(28)	•	(28)
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(85,343)	(85,343)
Balance at December 31, 2018	45,224,480	5	478,968	(28)	(201,025)	277,920
Retroactive adjustment to beginning accumulated deficit for adoption of ASC 842			ı	ı	(320)	(320)
Issuance of common stock through at-the-market offerings, net	0 1 0		000			000
of issuance costs of 3363	4,518,579	•	12,256			72,236
Exercise of stock options	364,404		3,086			3,086
Issuance of shares under employee stock purchase plan	90,581		1,092		•	1,092
Equity-based compensation	٠		15,091	•	•	15,091
Other comprehensive income	٠			289		289
Net loss	1	'	'	'	(99,533)	(99,533)
Balance at December 31, 2019	50,198,044	5	570,493	261	(300,878)	269,881
Issuance of common stock through follow-on offerings, net of issuance costs of \$669	11,815,069	2	296,605		,	296,607
Issuance of common stock to Regeneron	925,218	•	12,580		•	12,580
Issuance of common stock through at-the-market offerings, net of issuance costs of \$151	2,270,161	,	49,461	•	,	49,461
Exercise of stock options	840,824	•	11,574		•	11,574
Vesting of restricted stock units	82,829	1			1	•
Issuance of shares under employee stock purchase plan	101,911		1,557			1,557
Equity-based compensation		•	19,903		•	19,903
Other comprehensive loss	•			(260)	•	(260)
Net loss	'	'	'	'	(134,231)	(134,231)
Balance at December 31, 2020	66,234,056	2	\$ 962,173	\$ 1	\$ (435,109)	\$ 527,072

## INTELLIA THERAPEUTICS, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(Amounts in thousands)

		Yea	r En	ded December	31,	
		2020		2019		2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:						
Net loss	\$	(134,231)	\$	(99,533)	\$	(85,343)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:						
Depreciation and amortization		6,311		5,587		4,464
Loss on disposal of property and equipment		35		1		75
Equity-based compensation		19,903		15,091		17,046
Accretion of investment premiums (discounts)		538		(3,725)		(676)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:						
Accounts receivable		2,490		2,927		2,924
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(9,206)		(1,763)		310
Operating right-of-use assets		6,457		5,728		-
Other assets		83		153		1,022
Accounts payable		5,060		1,880		232
Accrued expenses		13,031		2,310		2,780
Deferred revenue		45,121		(27,122)		(3,936)
Operating lease liabilities		(5,504)		(4,774)		-
Other long-term liabilities		<u>-</u>		<u>-</u>		(155)
Net cash used in operating activities		(49,912)		(103,240)		(61,257)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		_				
Purchases of property and equipment		(3,585)		(6,794)		(6,358)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment		-		-		131
Purchases of marketable securities		(473,702)		(297,030)		(254,555)
Maturities of marketable securities		262,800		329,000		-
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities		(214,487)		25,176		(260,782)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:						
Proceeds from issuance of common stock through follow-on						
offerings, net of issuance costs of \$0.7 million		296,607		-		-
Proceeds from issuance of common stock through at-the-market						
offerings, net of issuance costs of \$0.2 million		49,461		72,256		28,547
Proceeds from issuance of common stock to Regeneron		12,580		-		-
Proceeds from options exercised		11,574		3,086		10,652
Issuance of shares through employee stock purchase plan		1,557		1,092		1,018
Net cash provided by financing activities		371,779		76,434		40,217
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash						
equivalents		107,380		(1,630)		(281,822)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash equivalents, beginning of						
period		57,226		58,856		340,678
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash equivalents, end of period	\$	164,606	\$	57,226	\$	58,856
Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash						
equivalents to consolidated balance sheet:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	160,020	\$	57,226	\$	58,856
Restricted cash equivalents, included in prepaids and other current assets and other assets		4,586		· _		· -
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash equivalents	\$	164,606	\$	57,226	\$	58,856
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:						
Purchases of property and equipment unpaid at period end	\$	1,508	\$	800	\$	1,071
Right-of-use assets acquired under operating leases	Ψ	26,432	Ψ	2,554	Ψ	
15 or and announ and or operating reades		20,132		2,551		_

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

### INTELLIA THERAPEUTICS, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 1. The Company

Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. ("Intellia" or the "Company") is a leading clinical-stage genome editing company, focused on developing proprietary, potentially curative CRISPR/Cas9-based therapeutics. CRISPR/Cas9, an acronym for Clustered, Regularly Interspaced Short Palindromic Repeats ("CRISPR")/CRISPR associated 9 ("Cas9"), is a technology for genome editing, the process of altering selected sequences of genomic deoxyribonucleic acid ("DNA"). The Company believes the breakthrough CRISPR/Cas9 technology has the potential to transform medicine by both producing therapeutics that permanently edit and/or correct disease-associated genes in the human body with a single treatment course, and creating enhanced engineered cells therapies. The Company's combination of deep scientific, technical and clinical development experience, and proprietary innovations in genome editing and delivery technologies, along with its intellectual property ("IP") portfolio, puts it in a position to unlock broad therapeutic applications of the CRISPR/Cas9 technology and create new classes of therapeutic products.

The Company was founded and commenced active operations in mid-2014. The Company will require substantial additional capital to fund its research and development. The Company is subject to risks and uncertainties common to early stage companies in the biotechnology industry, including, but not limited to, development by competitors of more advanced or effective therapies, dependence on key executives, protection of and dependence on proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations and ability to secure additional capital to fund operations. Programs currently in development or moving into development will require significant additional research and development efforts, including preclinical and clinical testing and regulatory approval prior to commercialization. These efforts require significant amounts of additional capital, adequate personnel and infrastructure and extensive compliance-reporting capabilities. Even if the Company's product development efforts are successful, it is uncertain when, if ever, the Company will realize significant revenue from product sales.

### Liquidity

Since its inception through December 31, 2020, the Company has raised an aggregate of \$1,117.6 million to fund its operations, of which \$272.6 million was through its collaboration agreements, \$170.5 million was from its initial public offering ("IPO") and concurrent private placements, \$438.3 million was from follow-on public offerings, \$151.2 million was from at-the-market offerings and \$85.0 million was from the sale of convertible preferred stock. The Company expects that its cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2020, as well as research and cost reimbursement funding from its collaboration agreement with Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Regeneron") (see Note 9), will enable the Company to fund its ongoing operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the twelve-month period following the issuance of these consolidated financial statements.

### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. and its wholly owned, controlled subsidiary, Intellia Securities Corp. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Comprehensive loss is comprised of net loss and gain/loss on marketable securities.

### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant estimates in these consolidated financial statements have been made in connection with the calculation of revenues, research and development expenses and equity-based compensation expense. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions that management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances at the time such estimates are made. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The Company periodically reviews its

estimates in light of changes in circumstances, facts and experience. The extent of the impact of the coronavirus disease 19 ("COVID-19") pandemic on the Company's operational and financial performance will depend on certain developments, including the length and severity of this pandemic, as well as its effect on our employees, collaborators and vendors, all of which are uncertain and cannot be predicted. The Company cannot reasonably estimate the extent to which the disruption may materially impact its consolidated results of operations or financial position.

The effects of material revisions in estimates are reflected in the consolidated financial statements prospectively from the date of the change in estimate.

### Fair Value Measurements

The Company's financial instruments include cash equivalents, marketable securities, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses. Certain of the Company's financial assets, including cash equivalents and marketable securities, have been initially valued at the transaction price, and subsequently revalued at the end of each reporting period, utilizing third-party pricing services or other observable market data. The pricing services utilize industry standard valuation models and observable market inputs to determine value.

Refer to Note 4 for further information regarding the Company's fair value measurements.

Other financial instruments, including accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, are carried at cost, which approximate fair value due to the short duration and term to maturity.

### Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, cash equivalents consisted of interest-bearing money market accounts.

### Restricted Cash Equivalents

The Company has restricted cash equivalents made up of money market funds held in collateral accounts that are restricted to secure a letter of credit in accordance with the lease for 281 Albany Street that the Company entered into in March of 2020 (see Note 10). The letter of credit, in the amount of \$1.9 million, is required to be maintained throughout the term of the lease, which is ten years. These restricted cash equivalents are long-term in nature and are included in "Other Assets" in the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

The Company also has funds received from certain grants that are restricted as to their use and are therefore classified as restricted cash equivalents. These funds amounted to approximately \$2.7 million as of December 31, 2020 and are included in "Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets" in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as it is expected that they will be used within the next twelve months.

### Marketable Securities

The Company's marketable securities are accounted for as available-for-sale and recorded at fair value with the related unrealized gains and losses included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), a component of stockholders' equity. Refer to Note 3 for further information regarding the Company's marketable securities.

### Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company's cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities may potentially be subject to concentrations of credit risk. The Company generally maintains balances in various accounts in excess of federally insured limits with financial institutions that management believes to be of high credit quality.

Accounts receivable represent amounts due from collaboration partners. The Company monitors economic conditions to identify facts or circumstances that may indicate that any of its accounts receivable are at risk of collection. As of December 31, 2020, the Company's collaboration partner, Regeneron, accounted for all of the Company's accounts receivable. As of December 31, 2019, the Company's two collaboration partners, Regeneron

and Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc. ("Novartis"), accounted for all of the Company's accounts receivable

### Property and Equipment

The Company records property and equipment at cost and recognizes depreciation and amortization using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives of the respective assets:

Asset Category	Useful Life
Laboratory equipment	5 years
Office furniture and equipment	5 years
Computer software	3 years
Computer equipment	3 years
	5 years or term of
	respective lease, if
Leasehold improvements	shorter

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance of assets are expensed as incurred. Upon retirement or sale, the cost of assets disposed and the corresponding accumulated depreciation are removed from the related accounts and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in the results of operations.

### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company tests long-lived assets to be held and used, including property and equipment, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of assets or asset groups may not be fully recoverable. Factors that the Company considers in deciding when to perform an impairment review include significant underperformance of the business in relation to expectations, significant negative industry or economic trends and significant changes or planned changes in the use of the assets.

Evaluation of recoverability of the asset or asset group is based on an estimate of undiscounted future cash flows resulting from the use of the asset or asset group and its eventual disposition. In the event that such cash flows are not expected to be sufficient to recover the carrying amount of the asset or asset group, the assets are written down to their estimated fair values. The impairment loss would be based on the excess of the carrying value of the impaired asset over its fair value, determined based on discounted cash flows. To date, the Company has not recorded any material impairment losses on long-lived assets.

### **Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences attributable to differences between carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax reporting purposes and for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded in the provision for income taxes.

The Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply in the years in which these temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. A valuation allowance is recorded to reduce deferred tax assets if it is determined that it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The Company considers many factors when assessing the likelihood of future realization of deferred tax assets, including recent earnings results, expectations of future taxable income, carryforward periods available and other relevant factors. The Company records changes in the required valuation allowance in the period that the determination is made.

The Company assesses its income tax positions and records tax benefits for all years subject to examination based upon management's evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available as of the reporting date. For those tax positions where it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will be sustained, the Company records the largest amount of tax benefit with a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority having full knowledge of all relevant information. For those income tax positions where it is not

more likely than not that a tax benefit will be sustained, the Company does not recognize a tax benefit in the financial statements. The Company records interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions, if applicable, as a component of income tax expense.

### Revenue Recognition

The Company adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* and its related amendments (collectively known as Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") 606 "ASC 606") on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method. The adoption of ASC 606 represented a change in accounting principle that more closely aligned revenue recognition with the delivery of the Company's goods and services and provides financial statement readers with enhanced disclosures.

At inception, the Company determines whether contracts are within the scope of ASC 606 or other topics. For contracts that are determined to be within the scope of ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for these goods and services. To achieve this core principle, the Company applies the following five steps (i) identify the contract with the customer; (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determine the transaction price; (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognize revenue when or as the Company satisfies a performance obligation. The Company only applies the five-step model to contracts when the Company determines that collection of substantially all consideration for goods and services that are transferred is probable based on the customer's intent and ability to pay the promised consideration.

Performance obligations promised in a contract are identified based on the goods and services that will be transferred to the customer that are both capable of being distinct and are distinct in the context of the contract. To the extent a contract includes multiple promised goods and services, the Company applies judgment to determine whether promised goods and services are both capable of being distinct and distinct in the context of the contract. If these criteria are not met, the promised goods and services are accounted for as a combined performance obligation.

The transaction price is determined based on the consideration to which the Company will be entitled in exchange for transferring goods and services to the customer. To the extent the transaction price includes variable consideration, the Company estimates the amount of variable consideration that should be included in the transaction price utilizing either the expected value method or the most likely amount method, depending on the nature of the variable consideration. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price if, in the Company's judgment, it is probable that a significant future reversal of cumulative revenue under the contract will not occur. Any estimates, including the effect of the constraint on variable consideration, are evaluated at each reporting period for any changes. Determining the transaction price requires significant judgment, which is discussed in further detail for each of the Company's collaboration agreements in Note 9. In addition, none of the Company's contracts as of December 31, 2020 contained a significant financing component.

If the contract contains a single performance obligation, the entire transaction price is allocated to the single performance obligation. Contracts that contain multiple performance obligations require an allocation of the transaction price to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price basis unless the transaction price is variable and meets the criteria to be allocated entirely to a performance obligation or to a distinct service that forms part of a single performance obligation. The consideration to be received is allocated among the separate performance obligations based on relative standalone selling prices. The Company typically determines standalone selling prices using an adjusted market assessment approach model.

The Company satisfies performance obligations either over time or at a point in time. Revenue is recognized over time if either (i) the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided by the entity's performance, (ii) the entity's performance creates or enhances an asset that the customer controls as the asset is created or enhanced, or (iii) the entity's performance does not create an asset with an alternative use to the entity and the entity has an enforceable right to payment for performance completed to date. If the entity does not satisfy a performance obligation over time, the related performance obligation is satisfied at a point in time by transferring the control of a promised good or service to a customer. The Company evaluates the measure of progress each reporting period and, if necessary, adjusts the measure of performance and related revenue recognition.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company's only revenue recognized is related to collaboration agreements with third parties which are either within the scope of ASC 606, under which the Company licenses certain rights to its product candidates to third parties, or within the scope of ASC 808, *Collaborative Arrangements* ("ASC 808") if it involves a joint operating activity pursuant to which the Company is an active participant and is exposed to significant risks and rewards with respect to the arrangement. For the collaboration arrangements under the scope of ASC 606, as discussed in further detail in Note 9, the terms of these arrangements typically include payment to the Company of one or more of the following: nonrefundable, upfront fees; development, regulatory, and commercial milestone payments; research and development funding payments; and royalties on the net sales of licensed products. Each of these payments results in collaboration revenues, except for revenues from royalties on the net sales of licensed products, which are classified as royalty revenues. For arrangements within the scope of ASC 808, the terms of these arrangements typically include payments received or made under the cost sharing provisions which are recognized as a component of revenues in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Licenses of intellectual property: If the license to the Company's IP is determined to be distinct from the other performance obligations identified in the arrangement, the Company recognizes revenues from consideration allocated to the license when the license is transferred to the customer and the customer is able to use and benefit from the licenses. For licenses that are combined with other promises, the Company utilizes judgment to assess the nature of the combined performance obligation to determine whether the combined performance obligation is satisfied over time or at a point in time and, if over time, the appropriate method of measuring progress for purposes of recognizing revenue.

Milestone payments: At the inception of each arrangement that includes development milestone payments, the Company evaluates the probability of reaching the milestones and estimates the amount to be included in the transaction price using the most likely amount method. If it is probable that a significant revenue reversal would not occur in the future, the associated milestone value is included in the transaction price. Milestone payments that are not within the control of the Company or the licensee, such as regulatory approvals, are not considered probable of being achieved until those approvals are received and therefore revenue recognized is constrained as management is unable to assert that a reversal of revenue would not be probable. The transaction price is then allocated to each performance obligation on a relative standalone selling price basis, for which the Company recognizes revenue as or when the performance obligations under the contract are satisfied. At the end of each subsequent reporting period, the Company re-evaluates the probability of achievement of such development milestones and any related constraint and, if necessary, adjusts its estimate of the overall transaction price. Any such adjustments are recorded on a cumulative catch-up basis, which would affect collaboration revenues and earnings in the period of adjustment.

Royalties: For arrangements that include sales-based royalties, including milestone payments based on levels of sales, if the license is deemed to be the predominant item to which the royalties relate, the Company recognizes revenue at the later of (i) when the related sales occur, or (ii) when the performance obligation to which some or all of the royalty has been allocated has been satisfied (or partially satisfied). To date, the Company has not recognized any royalty revenue resulting from any of its collaboration agreements.

The Company receives payments from its customers based on billing schedules or upon the achievement of milestones established in each contract. The Company's contract liabilities consist of deferred revenue. Upfront payments and fees are recorded as deferred revenue upon receipt or when due and may require deferral of revenue recognition to a future period until the Company satisfies its obligations under these arrangements.

The Company also considers the nature and contractual terms of an arrangement and assesses whether the arrangement involves a joint operating activity pursuant to which the Company is an active participant and is exposed to significant risks and rewards with respect to the arrangement. If the Company is an active participant and is exposed to the significant risks and rewards with respect to the arrangement, the Company accounts for the arrangement under ASC 808. Based on this consideration, the Company accounts for its Co-Development and Co-Promotion ("Co/Co") Agreements with Regeneron under ASC 808. Because ASC 808 does not provide recognition and measurement guidance for collaborative arrangements, the Company has analogized to ASC 606. Refer to Note 9 for additional information regarding the Company's collaboration agreements.

### Research and Development Expenses

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses consist of salaries, equity-based compensation and benefits of employees, lab supplies and materials, allocated facilities expenses, overhead expenses, fees paid to subcontractors and contract research organizations and other external expenses.

The Company records payments made for research and development services prior to the services being rendered as prepaid expense on the consolidated balance sheet and expenses them as the services are provided. Contracts for multi-year research and development services are recorded on a straight-line basis over each annual contractual period based on the total contractual fee when the services rendered are expected to be substantially equivalent over the term of the arrangement. The cost of obtaining licenses for certain technology or IP is recorded to research and development expense when incurred if the licensed technology or IP has not yet reached technological feasibility and has no alternative future use.

### **Equity-Based Compensation**

The Company measures employee equity-based compensation based on the grant date fair value of the equity awards using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Equity-based compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards and is adjusted for pre-vesting forfeitures in the period in which the forfeitures occur. For equity awards that have a performance condition, the Company recognizes stock-based compensation expense using the accelerated attribution method, based on its assessment of the probability that the performance condition will be achieved.

The Company classifies equity-based compensation expense in its consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss in the same manner in which the award recipient's salary and related costs are classified or in which the award recipient's service payments are classified.

### (Loss) Earnings per Share

The Company calculates basic (loss) earnings per share by dividing net (loss) income for each respective period by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for each respective period. The Company computes diluted (loss) earnings per share after giving consideration to the dilutive effect of stock options and unvested restricted stock that are outstanding during the period, except where such securities would be anti-dilutive.

### **Segment Information**

The Company manages its operations as a single segment for the purposes of assessing performance and making operating decisions. The Company's one business segment is the development of genome editing-based therapies. All of the Company's assets are held in the U.S. and all of the Company's revenue has been generated in the U.S.

### Recent Accounting Pronouncements – Adopted

In August 2018, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued ASU 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework – Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement ("ASU 2018-13"). The new standard modifies disclosure requirements related to fair value measurement. The Company adopted ASU 2018-13 on January 1, 2020. The adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments ("ASU 2016-13"). The standard changes how credit losses are measured for most financial assets and certain other instruments. For trade and other receivables, the standard requires the use of a new forward-looking "expected credit loss" model that generally will result in the earlier recognition of allowances for losses. For available-for-sale debt securities with unrealized losses, the standard now requires allowances to be recorded instead of reducing the amortized cost of the investment. With certain exceptions, the guidance is applied using a modified retrospective approach by reflecting adjustments through a cumulative-effect impact to retained earnings as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The Company adopted ASU 2016-13 on January 1, 2020. The adoption did not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020.

### Recent Accounting Pronouncements – Issued but not yet adopted

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes* ("ASU 2019-12"). The amendments in ASU 2019-12 will be effective beginning January 1, 2021. The Company does not anticipate that the adoption of ASU 2019-12 will have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### 3. Marketable Securities

The following table summarizes the Company's available-for-sale marketable securities as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 at net book value:

	December 31, 2020						
	Amortized		<b>Gross Unrealized</b>	<b>Estimated Fair</b>			
	Cost	Gains	Losses	Value			
		(In th	ousands)				
Marketable securities:							
U.S. Treasury and other government securities	\$ 245,666	\$ 13	\$ (11)	\$ 245,668			
Financial institution debt securities	138,445	6	(8)	138,443			
Corporate debt securities	41,765	3	(2)	41,766			
Other asset-backed securities	11,474	1	(1)	11,474			
Total	\$ 437,350	\$ 23	\$ (22)	\$ 437,351			

	December 31, 2019						
	Amortized	<b>Gross Unrealized</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized</b>	<b>Estimated Fair</b>			
	Cost	Gains	Losses	Value			
		(In th	ousands)				
Marketable securities:							
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 159,361	\$ 142	\$ (1)	\$ 159,502			
Financial institution debt securities	40,173	105	-	40,278			
Corporate debt securities	18,966	1	-	18,967			
Other asset-backed securities	8,485	14		8,499			
Total	\$ 226,985	\$ 262	\$ (1)	\$ 227,246			

The amortized cost of available-for-sale securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the balance in the Company's accumulated other comprehensive income was composed of activity related to the Company's available-for-sale marketable securities. There were no material realized gains or losses in the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 or 2018. The Company did not reclassify any amounts out of accumulated other comprehensive income during these periods. The Company did not have any securities in a material unrealized loss position at December 31, 2020 or 2019.

The Company's available-for-sale securities that are classified as short-term marketable securities in the consolidated balance sheet mature within one year or less as of the balance sheet date. Available-for-sale securities that are classified as noncurrent in the consolidated balance sheet are those that mature after one year but within five years from the balance sheet date and that the Company does not intend to dispose of within the next twelve months. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not hold any investments that matured beyond five years of the balance sheet date.

### 4. Fair Value Measurements

The Company classifies fair value-based measurements using a three-level hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. This hierarchy requires entities to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The three levels of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows: Level 1, quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities; Level 2, observable inputs other than quoted market prices included in Level 1, such as quoted market prices for markets that are not active or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data; and Level 3, unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities, including certain pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies and similar techniques that use significant unobservable inputs.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company's financial assets recognized at fair value on a recurring basis consisted of the following:

	Fair Value as of December 31, 2020							
		Total		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3
				(In tho		ds)		
Cash equivalents and restricted cash equivalents	\$	163,805	\$	163,805	\$	-	\$	-
Marketable securities:								
U.S. Treasury and other government securities		245,668		241,664		4,004		-
Financial institution debt securities		138,443		-		138,443		-
Corporate debt securities		41,766		-		41,766		-
Other asset-backed securities		11,474		-		11,474		-
Total marketable securities		437,351		241,664		195,687		-
Total	\$	601,156	\$	405,469	\$	195,687	\$	_
		]	Fair	Value as of I	)ecei	mber 31, 2019	)	
	_	Total	Fair_	Value as of I Level 1	)ecei	mber 31, 2019 Level 2		Level 3
	_		Fair —			Level 2		Level 3
Cash equivalents	\$		Fair —	Level 1		Level 2		Level 3
Cash equivalents Marketable securities:	\$	Total	_	Level 1 (In tho	usan	Level 2	_	Level 3
•	\$	Total	_	Level 1 (In tho	usan	Level 2	_	Level 3
Marketable securities:	\$	Total 46,917	_	Level 1 (In tho 46,917	usan	Level 2	_	Level 3
Marketable securities: U.S. Treasury securities	\$	Total 46,917 159,502	_	Level 1 (In tho 46,917	usan	Level 2 ds)	_	Level 3 -
Marketable securities: U.S. Treasury securities Financial institution debt securities	\$	Total 46,917 159,502 40,278	_	Level 1 (In tho 46,917	usan	Level 2 ds) - 40,278	_	
Marketable securities:  U.S. Treasury securities  Financial institution debt securities  Corporate debt securities	\$	Total 46,917 159,502 40,278 18,967	_	Level 1 (In tho 46,917	usan	Level 2 ds) - 40,278 18,967	_	Level 3 -

Certain of the Company's financial assets, including cash equivalents and marketable securities, have been initially valued at the transaction price, and subsequently revalued at the end of each reporting period, utilizing third-party pricing services or other observable market data. The pricing services utilize industry standard valuation models and observable market inputs to determine value. After completing its validation procedures, the Company did not adjust or override any fair value measurements provided by the pricing services as of December 31, 2020 or 2019.

### 5. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following:

	Decem	ber :	31,
	2020		2019
	(In tho	usan	ds)
Laboratory equipment	\$ 30,438	\$	27,199
Office furniture and equipment	1,181		1,121
Computer equipment	1,076		1,051
Leasehold improvements	1,520		1,474
Computer software	1,059		1,019
Total property and equipment	35,274		31,864
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	 (19,331)		(13,868)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 15,943	\$	17,996

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$6.3 million, \$5.6 million and \$4.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### 6. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following:

	December 31,			
	2020			2019
	(In thousands)			
Employee compensation and benefits	\$	10,920	\$	6,311
Accrued research and development		11,008		4,208
Accrued legal and professional expenses		1,876		1,563
Accrued other		1,750		1,191
Total accrued expenses	\$	25,554	\$	13,273

### 7. Income Taxes

The Company did not record net income tax benefits for the operating losses incurred during the periods presented due to the uncertainty of realizing a tax benefit from those losses. Accordingly, any benefit recorded related to these deferred tax assets was offset by a valuation allowance reflecting management's conclusion that realization of those assets was not more likely than not.

A reconciliation of the federal statutory income tax rate and the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows:

	Year En	Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018			
Federal statutory income tax rate	(21.0)%	(21.0)%	(21.0)%			
State income taxes	(7.4)	(8.9)	(8.6)			
Research and development tax credits	(1.8)	(5.1)	(4.7)			
Stock-based compensation	(1.3)	1.2	(0.6)			
Change in valuation allowance	31.5	33.8	34.9			
Effective income tax rate		-%	- %			

The Company's net deferred tax assets (liabilities) consisted of the following:

	December 31,			
	 2020		2019	
	(in thousands)			
Deferred tax assets:				
Intangibles, including acquired in-process				
research and development	\$ 981	\$	1,091	
Capitalized start-up costs	378		421	
Net operating loss carryforwards	101,807		63,245	
Research and development credit carryforwards	23,166		19,417	
Operating lease liability	10,713		5,008	
Deferred revenue	4,680		7,843	
Equity-based compensation	8,574		7,092	
Accruals and allowances	 2,200		1,245	
Gross deferred tax assets	152,499		105,362	
Deferred tax asset valuation allowance	 (140,868)		(98,513)	
Total deferred tax assets	11,631		6,849	
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Fixed assets	(970)		(1,633)	
Operating lease right-of-use assets	(10,661)		(5,216)	
Total deferred tax liabilities	(11,631)		(6,849)	
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	\$ -	\$	-	

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$372.5 million and \$229.9 million, respectively, which may be available to offset future income tax liabilities.

Approximately \$37.2 million of the federal net operating losses generated prior to 2018 will begin to expire in 2034, unless previously utilized. Losses incurred prior to 2018 will generally be deductible to the extent of the lesser of a corporation's net operating loss carryover or 100% of a corporation's taxable income and be available for twenty years from the period the loss was generated. The federal net operating losses generated after 2017 of approximately \$335.3 million will be carried over indefinitely, but will generally limit the net operating loss deduction to the lesser of the net operating loss carryforward or 80% of a corporation's taxable income (subject to Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended). Also there will be no carryback for losses incurred after 2017.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or the CARES Act, was enacted in the United States. The CARES Act temporarily removes the 80% limit for taxable years beginning before 2021 to allow an net operating loss carryforward to fully offset an organization's income. The CARES Act allows a five-year carryback of any net operating loss generated in a taxable year beginning after December 31, 2017, and before January 1, 2021. The impact of the CARES Act was not material to the Company.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company also had state net operating loss carryforwards of \$373.1 million and \$236.8 million, respectively, which may be available to offset future income tax liabilities and begin to expire in 2034.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had federal tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$15.0 million and \$12.6 million, respectively, which begin to expire in 2034. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had state research and development and other credit carryforwards of approximately \$10.3 million and \$8.7 million, which begin to expire in 2029, respectively.

The Company evaluated the expected realizability of its net deferred tax assets and determined that there was significant negative evidence due to its net operating loss position and insufficient positive evidence to support the realizability of these net deferred tax assets. The Company concluded it is more likely than not that its net deferred tax assets would not be realized in the future; therefore, the Company has provided a full valuation allowance

against its net deferred tax asset balance as of December 31, 2020 and 2019. The valuation allowance increased by \$42.4 million in 2020, \$34.5 million in 2019 and \$28.7 million in 2018.

Utilization of the net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, due to ownership changes that have occurred previously or that could occur in the future. These ownership changes may limit the amount of net operating loss and research and development credit carryforwards that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income and tax expense, respectively. The Company has not yet conducted a study to assess whether a change of control, as defined in Section 382, has occurred or whether there have been multiple changes in control since inception, due to the significant cost and complexity associated with such a study. Any limitation may result in expiration of a portion of the net operating loss carryforward or research credit carryforward before utilization. A full valuation allowance has been provided against the Company's net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and, if an adjustment is required, this adjustment would be offset by an adjustment to the valuation allowance. Thus, there would be no impact to the balance sheet or statement of operations if an adjustment is required.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had not identified any unrecognized tax benefits. The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal tax jurisdiction and Massachusetts and various other state tax jurisdictions. The Company is subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service and state taxing authorities for tax year 2017 through present. The returns in these jurisdictions since inception remain open for examination; however, there are currently no pending tax examinations. The Company will recognize interest and/or penalties related to uncertain tax benefits in income tax expense if they arise.

### 8. Commitments and Contingencies

### Caribou Arbitration

On October 17, 2018, the Company initiated an arbitration proceeding against Caribou Biosciences, Inc. ("Caribou") asserting that Caribou violated the terms and conditions of a license agreement the Company entered into with them in July 2014 related to certain IP (the "Caribou License"), as well as other contractual and legal obligations to the Company, by using and seeking to license to third parties two patent families relating to specific structural or chemical modifications of guide RNAs ("gRNAs"), that were purportedly invented or controlled by Caribou, in the Company's exclusive human therapeutic field, before an agreed-upon cutoff date of January 30, 2018.

On September 26, 2019, the Company announced that the arbitration panel issued an interim award concluding that both the structural and chemical gRNA modification technologies were exclusively licensed to the Company by Caribou pursuant to the Caribou License. Nevertheless, the arbitration panel, solely with respect to the clinically modified gRNAs, stated that it will declare that Caribou has an equitable "leaseback", which it described as exclusive, perpetual and worldwide (the "Caribou Award"). The Caribou Award does not include the structural guide modifications IP also at issue in the arbitration, any other IP exclusively licensed or sublicensed by Caribou to the Company under the Caribou License (including but not limited to the foundational CRISPR/Cas9 IP coowned by the Regents of the University of California, University of Vienna and Dr. Emmanuelle Charpentier), or any other of the Company's IP. On February 6, 2020, the panel clarified that the Caribou Award is limited to a particular on-going Caribou program, which seeks to develop a chimeric antigen receptor T ("CAR-T") product directed at CD19. As instructed by the panel, the parties have been negotiating the terms of the Caribou Award, including Caribou's future payments to the Company. If the negotiations are unsuccessful, the leaseback terms could be adjudicated in additional arbitration proceedings.

Upon, and subject to the terms of, a final award, which will follow further arbitration or legal proceedings and potential additional negotiations between the parties, Caribou could be able to use the modified gRNAs at issue for CAR-T cell human therapeutics directed at CD19. Either the Company or Caribou may challenge the arbitration panel's decisions under limited circumstances.

Although the interim award has no effect on the Company's rights or current programs nor on Caribou's obligations under the Caribou License, the potential implications and impact the interim award may have cannot be predicted.

### License Agreements

The Company is party to license agreements, which include contingent payments. These payments will become payable if and when certain development, regulatory and commercial milestones are achieved. As of December 31, 2020, the satisfaction and timing of the contingent payments is uncertain and not reasonably estimable.

### 9. Collaborations

To accelerate the development and commercialization of CRISPR/Cas9-based products in multiple therapeutic areas, the Company has formed, and intends to seek other opportunities to form, strategic alliances with collaborators who can augment its leadership in CRISPR/Cas9 therapeutic development. As of December 31, 2020, the Company's accounts receivable and contract liabilities were related to the Company's collaboration with Regeneron. As of December 31, 2019, the Company's accounts receivable and contract liabilities were related to the Company's collaborations with Regeneron and Novartis.

The following table presents changes in the Company's accounts receivable and contract liabilities during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 (in thousands):

	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions	Deductions	Balance at End of Period
Year Ended December 31, 2020				
Accounts receivable	\$ 4,620	\$ 103,116	\$ (105,606)	\$ 2,130
Contract liabilities:				
Deferred revenue	\$ 28,810	\$ 87,477	\$ (42,356)	\$ 73,931
	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions	Deductions	Balance at End of Period
Year Ended December 31, 2019	Beginning of	Additions	Deductions	
Year Ended December 31, 2019 Accounts receivable	Beginning of	<b>Additions</b> \$ 15,999	<b>Deductions</b> \$ (18,926)	
,	Beginning of Period			of Period

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized the following revenues as a result of changes in the contract liability balance (in thousands):

Revenue recognized in the period from:	Year Ended December 31, 2020	Year Ended December 31, 2019
Amounts included in the contract liability at the beginning of the period	\$ 11,571	\$ 27,122

### Costs to obtain and fulfill a contract

The Company did not incur any expenses to obtain collaboration agreements and costs to fulfill those contracts do not generate or enhance resources of the Company. As such, no costs to obtain or fulfill a contract have been capitalized in any period.

### Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

In April 2016, the Company entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Regeneron (the "2016 Regeneron Agreement"). The 2016 Regeneron Agreement has two principal components: i) a product development component under which the parties will research, develop and commercialize CRISPR/Cas-based therapeutic products primarily focused on genome editing in the liver, and ii) a technology collaboration component, pursuant to which the Company and Regeneron will engage in research-related activities aimed at discovering and developing novel technologies and improvements to CRISPR/Cas technology to enhance the Company's genome editing platform. Under this agreement, the Company also may access the Regeneron Genetics Center and proprietary mouse models to be provided by Regeneron for a limited number of the Company's liver programs.

On May 30, 2020, the Company entered into (i) amendment no. 1 (the "2020 Regeneron Amendment") to the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, (ii) co-development and co-funding agreements for the treatment of hemophilia A and hemophilia B (the "Hemophilia Co/Co") agreements and (iii) a stock purchase agreement (the "2020 Stock Purchase Agreement").

2016 Regeneron Agreement: Scope. Under the initial six-year term of the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, Regeneron obtained exclusive rights for up to ten targets (the "Regeneron Target Cap") to be chosen by Regeneron during the Technology Collaboration Term, as defined in the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, subject to a target selection process and various adjustments and limitations set forth in the 2016 Regeneron Agreement. Of these ten total targets, Regeneron may select up to five non-liver targets, while the remaining targets must be focused in the liver. The Company retains the exclusive right to solely develop certain in vivo products directed against specified genetic targets as well as certain non-liver targets from the Company's ongoing and planned research activities. During the collaboration term, and subject to a target selection process, the Company has the right to choose additional liver targets for its own development using commercially reasonable efforts. Certain targets that either the Company or Regeneron select during the collaboration term may be subject to co-development and co-promotion ("Co/Co") agreements at the Company or Regeneron's option. Regeneron has the option to enter into Co/Co agreements for up to five liver targets (other than the Company's reserved liver targets) and the Company has the option to enter into one Intellia Independent Co/Co Option (as defined in the 2016 Regeneron Agreement). At the inception of the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, Regeneron selected the first of its ten targets, transthyretin amyloidosis ("ATTR"), which is subject to a Co/Co agreement between the Company and Regeneron (the "ATTR Co/Co"). The general terms and conditions for the ATTR Co/Co were outlined within the 2016 Regeneron Agreement.

In addition, the Company granted Regeneron a non-exclusive, worldwide license, pursuant to which the Company and Regeneron will engage in research related activities aimed at discovering and developing novel technologies and improvements to CRISPR/Cas technology to enhance the Company's genome editing platform.

2016 Regeneron Agreement: Financial Terms. In connection with the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, the Company received a nonrefundable upfront payment of \$75.0 million. In addition, on Regeneron programs that are not subject to Co/Co agreements, the Company may be eligible to earn, on a per-licensed target basis, (i) up to \$25.0 million in development milestones, including for the dosing of the first patient in each of Phase I, Phase II and Phase III clinical trials, (ii) up to \$110.0 million in regulatory milestones, including for the acceptance of a regulatory filing in the U.S., and for obtaining regulatory approval in the U.S. and in certain other identified countries, and (iii) up to \$185.0 million in sales-based milestone payments. The Company is also eligible to earn royalties ranging from the high-single digits to low teens, in each case, on a per-product basis, which royalties are potentially subject to various reductions and offsets and incorporate the Company's existing low- to mid-single-digit royalty obligations under a license agreement with Caribou. In connection with the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, Regeneron purchased \$50.0 million of the Company's common stock in a private placement under a stock purchase agreement concurrent with the Company's IPO.

2020 Regeneron Amendment: Scope. The 2020 Regeneron Amendment, among other things, (i) extends the Technology Collaboration Term until April 11, 2024, which Regeneron could extend for two additional years upon notice and a \$30.0 million nonrefundable payment to the Company, (ii) increases the Regeneron Target Cap from ten to fifteen (with the additional five targets focused only in the liver) and (iii) allows for a second Intellia Independent Co/Co Option. The Company also granted a non-exclusive license to Regeneron under certain CRISPR/Cas platform IP for the commercialization of up to ten ex vivo edited CRISPR Products (as defined in the 2020 Regeneron Amendment) made using certain cell types, subject to certain limitations on Regeneron's activities in T cells. The ex vivo license does not include access to the Company's IP directed to its ex vivo targets, programs, or cell engineering processes. This non-exclusive license is subject to royalty obligations such that the Company is eligible to earn royalties on ex vivo edited CRISPR Products ranging from the high-single digits to low teens, in each case, on a per-product basis, subject to various reductions and offsets and the Company's existing royalty obligations to Caribou. The Company transferred the license to develop the Factor VIII target for the treatment of hemophilia A to Regeneron. In addition, a target that was previously a Regeneron evaluation target was transferred back to the Company as an Intellia reserved liver target with certain reserved rights for Regeneron.

In connection with the 2020 Regeneron Amendment, the Company and Regeneron also entered into the Hemophilia Co/Co agreements, which are directed to Factor VIII and Factor IX for the treatment of hemophilia A and

hemophilia B. Factor VIII and Factor IX do not count toward the Regeneron Target Cap. Under the Hemophilia Co/Co agreements, which are substantially based upon the terms and conditions as outlined under the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, the Company and Regeneron will collaborate to research, develop, manufacture, and commercialize CRISPR Products for the treatment of hemophilia A and hemophilia B, for which Regeneron will be the Lead Party (as discussed below). Further, worldwide development costs and profits of any future products will be split between the Company and Regeneron, 35% and 65%, respectively, subject to certain deductions.

2020 Regeneron Amendment: Financial Terms. As part of the consideration for the 2020 Regeneron Amendment, Regeneron paid the Company an upfront payment of \$70.0 million, which included the \$25.0 million fee to extend the Technology Collaboration Term to April 2024. The potential future milestones and royalties remain unchanged from the 2016 Regeneron Agreement. In addition, on May 30, 2020, the Company and Regeneron entered into the 2020 Stock Purchase Agreement, Under the 2020 Stock Purchase Agreement, the Company sold to Regeneron 925,218 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, for aggregate cash consideration of \$30.0 million, or \$32.42 per share (the "Equity Transaction"), representing a 100% premium over the volume-weighted average trading price of the Company's common stock during the 30-day period prior to the closing of the Equity Transaction. Under the 2020 Stock Purchase Agreement, Regeneron will not dispose of any shares of common stock it beneficially owns in the Company until the termination of the Technology Collaboration Term.

Research Collaboration. Research activities under the 2016 Regeneron Agreement and the 2020 Regeneron Amendment (collectively the "Amended Agreements") will be governed by evaluation and research and development plans that will outline the parties' responsibilities under, anticipated timelines of and budgets for, the various programs. The Company will assist Regeneron with the preliminary evaluation of its selected *in vivo* targets, and Regeneron will be responsible for preclinical research, conducting clinical development and manufacturing and commercialization of CRISPR Products directed to each of its exclusive selected targets. The Company may assist, as requested by Regeneron, with the later discovery and research of product candidates directed to any selected target. For each selected target, Regeneron is required to use commercially reasonable efforts to submit regulatory filings necessary to achieve investigational new drug ("IND"), or other regulatory acceptance for at least one product directed to each applicable target and, following IND or other regulatory acceptance, to develop and commercialize at least one such product.

Governance. Pursuant to the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, the parties formed a joint steering committee, which is responsible for setting research objectives and overseeing the general strategies and research and development activities undertaken by the parties.

Term and Termination. Under the Amended Agreements, the Technology Collaboration Term ends in April 2024, except that Regeneron may make a one-time payment of \$30.0 million to extend the Technology Collaboration Term for an additional two-year period. The Amended Agreements will continue until the date when no royalty or other payment obligations are due, unless earlier terminated in accordance with the terms of the Amended Agreements. Regeneron's royalty payment obligations expire on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis upon the later of (i) the expiration of the last valid claim of the royalty-bearing patents covering such product in such country, (ii) twelve years from the first commercial sale of such product in such country, or (iii) the expiration of regulatory exclusivity for such product. The Company may terminate the Amended Agreements on a target-bytarget basis if Regeneron or any of its affiliates institutes a patent challenge against the Company's CRISPR/Cas or certain other background patent rights or does not proceed with the development of a product directed to a selected target within specified periods of time. Regeneron may terminate the Amended Agreements, without cause, upon 180 days written notice to the Company, either in its entirety or on a target-by-target basis, in which event, certain rights in the terminated targets and associated IP revert to the Company, as described in the Amended Agreements. Following such termination, the Company may owe Regeneron royalties, in certain circumstances, up to mid-single digits on any terminated targets that the Company subsequently commercializes on a product-by-product basis for a period of twelve years after the first commercial sale of any such products. Either party may terminate the Amended Agreements, either in their entirety or with respect to the research collaboration or one or more of the targets selected by Regeneron, in the event of the other party's uncured material breach.

Co-Development and Co-Promotion Agreements. In July 2018, the Company and Regeneron finalized the form of the Co/Co agreement that will be used as the basis for each Co/Co agreement directed to a target. Simultaneously, the Company and Regeneron executed the ATTR Co/Co agreement, for which the Company is the clinical and commercial Lead Party and Regeneron is the Participating Party (each, as defined in the Co/Co agreements, as applicable, and described below). In May 2020, the Company and Regeneron executed the Hemophilia Co/Co agreements, for which Regeneron is the clinical and commercial Lead Party and the Company is the Participating Party.

Co-Development and Co-Promotion: Agreement Structure. Under the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, Regeneron had the right to exercise at least four options, after ATTR, to enter into a Co/Co agreement for the Company's liver targets (other than the Company's reserved liver targets), while the Company had the opportunity to exercise at least one option to enter into a Co/Co agreement for Regeneron's liver targets, the exact number of options being subject to certain conditions of the target selection process. In connection with the 2020 Regeneron Amendment, the Company received one additional option to enter into a Co/Co agreement, while Regeneron's number of Co/Co options remained the same. Each option to enter into a Co/Co agreement must be exercised (or forfeited) once a target reaches a defined preclinical stage. One party will be the "Lead Party" and the other party the "Participating Party". The Lead Party will have control and primary responsibility for the development, manufacturing, regulatory and commercial activities. The Participating Party will have the right to consult on these activities through its participation on the joint development and commercialization committees and will have the right to co-fund development and commercialization activities in exchange for a share of profits. In general, under each Co/Co agreement, the parties will share equally in worldwide development costs and profits of any future products. Prior to reaching a specific development milestone, the Participating Party may elect to reduce its share of worldwide development costs and profits by 50%. Pursuant to the ATTR Co/Co, on December 13, 2019, Regeneron informed the Company that it would exercise its rights under the ATTR Co/Co agreement to modify its share of worldwide development costs and profits from 50% to 25%, which became effective in mid-June 2020.

As noted above, in connection with the 2020 Regeneron Amendment, the Company and Regeneron entered into two Hemophilia Co/Co agreements. Under the Hemophilia Co/Co agreements, which are substantially based upon the Company and Regeneron's previously agreed-upon form of Co/Co agreement, but do not count toward Regeneron's total number of Co/Co options, the Company and Regeneron will collaborate to research, develop, manufacture, and commercialize CRISPR Products for the treatment of hemophilia A and hemophilia B. Regeneron will be the clinical and commercial lead for such activities.

Co-Development and Co-Promotion: Governance. The parties formed joint development and commercialization committees to oversee all profit share products under the Co/Co agreements as discussed below. The committees are responsible for overseeing the development, manufacture, regulatory matters, and commercialization (including pricing and reimbursement) efforts under the ATTR Co/Co and the Hemophilia Co/Co agreements.

Co-Development and Co-Promotion: Termination. Either party may terminate a particular Co/Co agreement by providing 180 days written notice. If the Company terminates, the product subject to the Co/Co agreement becomes a Regeneron product, and is subject to all future milestone and royalty payment obligations under the 2016 Regeneron Agreement. If Regeneron terminates and has contributed at least \$5.0 million in development costs under the particular Co/Co agreement, the Company will pay low- to mid-single-digit royalties on the net sales of the product, depending on co-funding percentage, stage at termination and, if any, Regeneron IP incorporated into the relevant product.

2016 Regeneron Agreement: Accounting Analysis. The Company determined that the 2016 Regeneron Agreement is within the scope of ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), and its related amendments (collectively known as "ASC 606"). The Company evaluated the promised goods and services under the 2016 Regeneron Agreement and determined that it included three performance obligations: (i) a combined performance obligation including the licenses to targets and the associated research activities and evaluation plans; (ii) a combined performance obligation including the technology collaboration and associated research activities; and (iii) the common stock.

Under the 2016 Regeneron Agreement, the Company determined that the transaction price was \$125.0 million, consisting of the following consideration: (i) the nonrefundable upfront payment of \$75.0 million; and (ii) the payment of the common stock of \$50.0 million. None of the clinical or regulatory milestones were included in the transaction price, as all milestone amounts were fully constrained. As part of its evaluation of the constraint, the Company considered numerous factors, including that receipt of the milestones is outside the control of the Company and contingent upon success in future regulatory progress and the licensee's efforts. Any consideration related to sales-based milestones and royalties will be recognized when the related sales occur as they were determined to relate predominantly to the licenses granted to Regeneron and therefore have also been excluded from the transaction price.

The Company first allocated \$50.0 million of the transaction price to the common stock. The common stock was sold at its standalone selling price and the Company concluded that the total discount inherent in the arrangement is entirely attributable to the combined performance obligation including the licenses to targets and associated research activities and evaluation plans and the combined performance obligation including the technology collaboration and associated research activities. As such, the remaining \$75.0 million of the transaction price was allocated to the combined performance obligation including the licenses to targets and associated research activities and evaluation plans and the combined performance obligation including the technology collaboration and associated research activities on a relative standalone selling price basis. The Company estimated the standalone selling price of each combined performance obligation by taking into consideration internal estimates of research and development personnel needed to perform the research and development services, estimates of expected cash outflows to third parties for services and supplies, selling prices of comparable transactions and typical gross profit margins. As a result of this evaluation, the Company allocated \$63.8 million to the combined performance obligation including the licenses to targets and associated research activities and evaluation plans and \$11.2 million to the combined performance obligation including the technology collaboration and associated research activities. The \$63.8 million allocated to the combined performance obligation including the licenses to targets and associated research activities and evaluation plans is being recognized using a time elapsed inputs method over a period of six years, which, in management's judgment, is the best measure of progress towards satisfying the performance obligation as this method provides the most faithful depiction of the entity's performance in transferring control of the goods and services promised to Regeneron and represents the Company's best estimate of the period of the obligation. The \$11.2 million allocated to the combined performance obligation including the technology collaboration and associated research activities is being recognized using a time elapsed inputs method over a period beginning with the inception of the technology collaboration in September 2016 through the end of the arrangement, which, in management's judgment, is the best measure of progress towards satisfying the performance obligation as this method provides the most faithful depiction of the entity's performance in transferring control of the goods and services promised to Regeneron and represents the Company's best estimate of the period of the obligation.

2020 Regeneron Amendment: Accounting Analysis. The Company concluded that the accounting for the 2020 Regeneron Amendment is within the scope of ASC 606. The Company evaluated the promised goods and services under the 2020 Regeneron Amendment and determined that it included three performance obligations: (i) a combined performance obligation including the licenses to targets and the associated research activities and evaluation plans; (ii) a combined performance obligation including the technology collaboration and associated research activities; and (iii) the transfer of the license to develop the Factor VIII target for hemophilia A. The 2020 Regeneron Amendment represents a contract modification. The modification of the license to targets and the associated research activities and evaluation plans and the license to the technology collaboration and associated research activities are accounted for as if they were part of the original agreement and therefore form part of a performance obligation that was partially satisfied at the date of modification. The Company therefore recorded a cumulative catch-up adjustment of \$8.4 million on the modification date. The Company accounted for the distinct

performance obligation – specifically the obligation to transfer the license to develop the Factor VIII target for hemophilia A - as if it were a separate component of the modified contract.

The transaction price of the 2020 Regeneron Amendment was determined to be \$110.9 million, which is comprised of the \$23.5 million remaining consideration from the 2016 Regeneron Agreement transferred at the inception of the arrangement, the \$70.0 million upfront payment received upon the execution of the 2020 Regeneron Amendment and \$17.4 million on the sale of shares under the 2020 Stock Purchase Agreement. The Company applied equity accounting guidance to measure the \$12.6 million fair value recorded in the consolidated statement of stockholders' equity upon issuance of the shares. All variable consideration will be fully constrained, until such point where the constraints can be lifted, at which point the Company will allocate the consideration to the performance obligations in the arrangement accordingly.

The \$110.9 million transaction price was allocated to the performance obligations including the licenses to targets and associated research activities and evaluation plans, the combined performance obligation including the technology collaboration and associated research activities and the transfer of the license to develop the Factor VIII target for hemophilia A, on a relative standalone selling price basis. The Company estimated the standalone selling price of the transfer of the license to develop the Factor VIII target for hemophilia A using the adjusted market assessment approach, whereby the Company estimated the market in which it sells goods or services and estimated the price that a customer in that market would be willing to pay for those goods or services. The Company estimated the standalone selling price of the combined performance obligation of the technology collaboration and associated research activities by taking into consideration internal estimates of research and development personnel needed to perform the research and development services. The estimated standalone selling price of the combined performance obligation, including the licenses to targets and the associated research activities and evaluation plans, was determined using selling prices of comparable transactions.

As a result of this evaluation, the Company allocated \$91.9 million to the combined performance obligation including the licenses to targets and associated research activities and evaluation plans, \$3.7 million to the combined performance obligation including the technology collaboration and associated research activities, and \$15.3 million to the transfer of the license to develop the Factor VIII target for hemophilia A.

The \$91.9 million allocated to the combined performance obligation, including the licenses to targets and associated research activities and evaluation plans, as well as the \$3.7 million allocated to the combined performance obligation, including the technology collaboration and associated research activities, are being recognized using a time elapsed inputs method over the remaining period of the collaboration which, in management's judgment, is the best measure of progress towards satisfying the performance obligation as this method provides the most faithful depiction of the entity's performance in transferring control of the goods and services promised to Regeneron and represents the Company's best estimate of the period of the obligation. The Company will re-evaluate the measure of progress in each reporting period and when events whose outcome are resolved or other changes in circumstances occur. The \$15.3 million allocated to the transfer of the license to develop the Factor VIII target for hemophilia A was recognized when the Company transferred control of the hemophilia A target during the third quarter of 2020.

Co/Co Agreements: Accounting Analysis. The Company concluded that the ATTR Co/Co and Hemophilia Co/Co agreements meet the definition of a collaborative arrangement per ASC 808, which is outside of the scope of ASC 606. Since ASC 808 does not provide recognition and measurement guidance for collaborative arrangements, the Company has analogized to ASC 606. As such, the Company classifies cumulative amounts paid or received under the cost sharing provisions of the ATTR Co/Co and the Hemophilia Co/Co agreements as a component of revenues in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, to the extent that this does not result in a cumulative "negative revenue" amount, in which case the cumulative shortfall would be reclassified as an expense.

Revenue Recognition: Collaboration Revenue. Through December 31, 2020, excluding the amounts allocated to Regeneron's purchase of the Company's common stock, the Company recorded \$145.0 million in upfront payments under the Amended Agreements and \$34.8 million primarily for research and development services under the ATTR Co/Co agreement. Through December 31, 2020, the Company has recognized \$123.2 million of collaboration revenue under all arrangements, including \$53.0 million, \$24.6 million and \$20.1 million of collaboration revenue in the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, in the consolidated statements of operations and

comprehensive loss. This includes \$10.7 million, \$12.0 million, and \$7.5 million primarily representing payments due from Regeneron pursuant to the ATTR Co/Co agreement.

As of December 31, 2020, there was approximately \$73.9 million of the aggregate transaction price of the Amended Agreements remaining to be recognized, which the Company expects to be recognized during the research term through April 2024.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had accounts receivable of \$2.1 million and \$3.6 million, respectively, and deferred revenue of \$73.9 million and \$28.8 million, respectively, related to the Amended Agreements.

### Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc.

In December 2014, the Company entered into a strategic collaboration agreement with Novartis (the "2014 Novartis Agreement"), primarily focused on the research of new *ex vivo* CRISPR/Cas9-edited therapies using CAR-T cells and hematopoietic stem cells ("HSCs"). The agreement was amended in December 2018 (the "Novartis Amendment") to also include research on ocular stem cells ("OSCs"). In December 2019, per the terms of the 2014 Novartis Agreement, the research term ended, although the 2014 Novartis Agreement remains in effect, for which the Company will be eligible to receive milestone and royalty payments in the future. Since December 31, 2019, there have been no material changes to the key terms of the 2014 Novartis Agreement and the Novartis Amendment. For further information on the terms and conditions of these agreements, please see the notes to the consolidated financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Revenue Recognition – Collaboration Revenue. Through December 31, 2020, excluding amounts allocated to Novartis' purchase of the Company's Class A-1 and Class A-2 Preferred Units, the Company had recorded a total of \$62.4 million in cash under the 2014 Novartis Agreement and the Novartis Amendment. Through December 31, 2020, the Company recognized \$62.4 million of collaboration revenue. No revenue was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2020 related to the 2014 Novartis Agreement and the Novartis Amendment. The Company recognized \$18.5 million and \$10.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, related to the 2014 Novartis Agreement and the Novartis Amendment. As of December 31, 2019, the aggregate transaction price had been recognized in full.

Revenue Recognition – Milestone. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") accepted the IND application submitted by Novartis for a CRISPR/Cas9-based engineered cell therapy for the treatment of sickle cell disease. As a result of meeting this milestone, the Company recognized \$5.0 million as collaboration revenue within the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. No other milestones under the 2014 Novartis Agreement and the Novartis Amendment were achieved during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 or 2018. The Company is eligible to receive additional downstream success-based milestones and royalties.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had no accounts receivable related to the 2014 Novartis Agreement and the Novartis Amendment. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had accounts receivable of \$1.0 million related to the 2014 Novartis Agreement and the Novartis Amendment. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had no deferred revenue related to the 2014 Novartis Agreement and the Novartis Amendment.

### 10. Leases

In October 2014, the Company entered into an agreement to lease office and laboratory space at 130 Brookline Street (the "130 Brookline Lease") in Cambridge, Massachusetts under an operating lease agreement with a term through January 2020, with an option to extend the term of the lease for an additional five-year period. In April 2019, the Company executed an amendment to the lease to extend the term of the lease for the additional five-year period, through January 2025. Upon the execution of the original lease, the Company provided a \$0.3 million security deposit. The Company has recorded this security deposit in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

In March 2020, the Company entered into a second amendment to the 130 Brookline Lease (the "130 Brookline Lease Second Amendment"). The 130 Brookline Lease Second Amendment amends certain terms of the Company's existing lease, dated October 21, 2014, as amended on April 5, 2019. The 130 Brookline Lease Second Amendment extends the term of the 130 Brookline Lease by approximately six years through January 31, 2031. This extended

term is included as part of the lease liability and right-of-use asset at December 31, 2020. The 130 Brookline Lease Second Amendment also provides an option to extend the lease for two consecutive five-year terms. The option for these further extensions is not included as part of the lease liability and right-of-use asset at December 31, 2020, as it is not reasonably certain that it will be exercised. In the first quarter of 2020, the Company increased the right-of-use asset and liability related to this lease by approximately \$7.3 million related to the 130 Brookline Lease Second Amendment.

In March 2019, the Company entered into a separate agreement to sublease additional office and laboratory space at 130 Brookline Street in Cambridge, Massachusetts under an operating sublease agreement with a term through April 2021, with two options to extend the agreement by one year each, for a total option period of up to two years. Upon commencement of the lease in April 2019, the Company recognized a right-of-use asset and lease liability of approximately \$1.3 million. In September 2020, the Company amended the lease to extend the term until October 2021. An adjustment of \$0.4 million to the right-of-use asset and lease liability was recorded upon the execution of the amendment.

In January 2016, the Company entered into a ten-year agreement to lease office and laboratory space at 40 Erie Street (the "40 Erie Lease") in Cambridge, Massachusetts under an operating lease agreement, with an option to terminate the lease at the end of the sixth year and an option to extend the term of the lease for an additional three years. Upon the execution of this lease, the Company provided a \$2.2 million security deposit, which has been recorded in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. In November 2020, the Company entered into a second amendment to the 40 Erie Lease (the "40 Erie Lease Second Amendment"). The 40 Erie Street Second Amendment amends certain terms of the Company's existing lease, dated January 6, 2016, as amended on November 12, 2020. The 40 Erie Lease Second Amendment provides the Company with a right of first offer with respect to any space that becomes available at the 40 Erie Street building, and in consideration for this right the Company has agreed to nullify the option to terminate the lease at the end of the sixth year that was included in the 40 Erie Lease. In the fourth quarter of 2020, the Company increased the right-of-use asset and liability related to this lease by approximately \$18.5 million related to the 40 Erie Lease Second Amendment.

In March 2020, the Company entered into an agreement to lease approximately 39,000 square feet of office and laboratory space at 281 Albany Street in Cambridge, Massachusetts under an operating lease agreement (the "281 Albany Lease"). The Company's obligation to pay rent will start on the date that is six months after the commencement date or the date on which the Company occupies the premises, whichever occurs earlier (the "Rent Commencement Date"). The initial term of the 281 Albany Lease is ten years following the Rent Commencement Date. As of December 31, 2020 the Company determined, in accordance with ASC 842, *Leases*, that the lease commencement date has not been met as the Company does not control the underlying asset. The base rent under the 281 Albany Lease is \$99.00 per square foot per year during the first year of the term, which is subject to scheduled annual increases up to \$128.87 per square foot per year during the last year of the initial term, plus certain operating expenses and taxes. In addition, the landlord will contribute an aggregate of \$4.4 million toward the cost of construction and tenant improvements for the premises. In accordance with the 281 Albany Lease, the Company is required to maintain a letter of credit in the amount of \$1.9 million that is restricted for the term of the lease. These restricted cash equivalents are reported in "Other Assets" in the Company's consolidated balance sheet. The Company has the option to extend the 281 Albany Lease for two successive five-year terms.

Throughout the term of its leases, the Company is responsible for paying certain costs and expenses, in addition to the rent, as specified in the lease, including a proportionate share of applicable taxes, operating expenses and utilities. The variable portion of these costs are expensed as incurred and are disclosed as variable lease cost.

The following table contains a summary of the lease costs recognized under ASC 842 and other information pertaining to the Company's operating leases for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

		Year Ended D	ecember	· 31,
		2020		2019
		(In thousands)		
Lease cost				
Operating lease cost	\$	8,447	\$	7,431
Short-term lease cost		56		53
Variable lease cost		2,918		2,218
Total lease cost	\$	11,421	\$	9,702
		Year Ended D	ecember	31,
		2020		2019
		(In thou	sands)	
Other information				
Operating cash flows used for operating leases	\$	7,495	\$	6,476
Operating lease liabilities arising from obtaining right-of-use				
assets		26,432		2,554
		As Of Dece	mber 31	,
		2020		2019
Lease term and discount rate				
Weighted average remaining lease term	(	6.7 years	3.	.0 years

The table below reconciles the undiscounted cash flows for each of the next five years and total of the remaining years to the operating lease liabilities recorded in the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2020:

5.80%

9.00%

Future Operating Lease Payments	
Year Ending December 31,	(in thousands)
2021	\$ 7,803
2022	6,604
2023	6,744
2024	6,934
2025	7,322
Thereafter	13,631
Total lease payments	\$ 49,038
Less: imputed interest	(9,733)
Total operating lease liabilities at December 31, 2020	\$ 39,305

### 11. Equity-Based Compensation

Weighted average discount rate

In April 2016, the Company adopted the Amended and Restated 2015 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the "2015 Plan"). The 2015 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units ("RSUs") and other stock-based awards. Recipients of incentive stock options and non-qualified stock options are eligible to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price equal to the fair value of such stock on the grant date. Stock options granted under the 2015 Plan generally vest 25% on the first anniversary of the original vesting date, with the balance vesting monthly over the remaining three years, unless they contain specific performance-based vesting provisions. The maximum term of stock options granted under the 2015 Plan is ten years.

As of December 31, 2020, there were 2,006,412 shares available for future issuance. The number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2015 Plan shall be cumulatively increased by four percent of the number of shares of stock

issued and outstanding on the immediately preceding December 31 or such lesser number of shares of stock as determined by the board of directors.

Equity-based compensation expense is classified in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,					
		2020 2019				2018
			(In	thousands)		
Research and development	\$	10,202	\$	6,986	\$	8,994
General and administrative		9,701		8,105		8,052
Total	\$	19,903	\$	15,091	\$	17,046

### Restricted Stock

Restricted stock is measured at fair value based on the quoted price of the Company's common stock.

The following table summarizes the Company's restricted stock activity for the year ended December 31, 2020:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Unvested restricted stock as of December 31, 2019	71,875	\$ 22.88
Granted	260,336	21.70
Vested	(82,829)	17.31
Cancelled	(55,446)	21.82
Unvested restricted stock as of December 31, 2020	193,936	\$ 23.98

The weighted average grant date fair value of the 71,875 shares of restricted stock granted in 2018 and outstanding at December 31, 2019 was \$22.88. These were all performance-based RSUs that would vest upon obtaining certain scientific and regulatory milestones through 2020. During the year ended December 31, 2020, 47,916 of these RSUs were cancelled as the performance criteria had not been met as of the milestone measurement date. There were no RSUs granted during the year ended December 31, 2019. During the year ended December 31, 2020, 23,959 of these RSUs vested as the performance criteria had been met as of the milestone measurement date. There was no unrecognized equity-based compensation expense related to these performance-based RSUs as of December 31, 2020.

In January 2020, the Company granted 181,020 RSUs to certain non-executive employees that include a performance condition in addition to a service condition. These RSUs vest over a period of three years and are subject to accelerated vesting based on the Company's programs achieving certain development milestones before December 1, 2022. The fair value of the RSUs at date of grant was \$15.05. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company achieved one of its development milestones and 58,870 of these RSUs vested. This acceleration resulted in approximately \$0.3 million in additional expense during the year ended December 31, 2020.

In December 2020, the Company granted 79,316 RSUs with a service condition to certain non-executive employees, which vest over a period of three years. The weighted average fair value of these RSUs at date of grant was \$36.89.

As of December 31, 2020, there was \$3.8 million of unrecognized equity-based compensation expense related to RSUs that are expected to vest. These costs are expected to be recognized over a weighted average remaining vesting period of 2.6 years.

### Stock Options

The weighted average grant date fair value of options, estimated as of the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, was \$9.07 per option for options granted during the year ended December 31, 2020, \$9.21 per option

for options granted during the year ended December 31, 2019 and \$15.05 per option for options granted during the year ended December 31, 2018. The total intrinsic value (the amount by which the fair market value exceeded the exercise price) of stock options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$20.3 million, \$2.3 million, and \$18.0 million, respectively. The weighted average assumptions used to apply this pricing model were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018		
Risk-free interest rate	0.8%	2.1%	2.7%		
Expected life of options	6.0 years	6.0 years	6.0 years		
Expected volatility of underlying stock	67.8%	68.1%	87.1%		
Expected dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		

*Risk-free Interest Rate.* The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant with maturities approximately equal to the option's expected term.

Expected Dividend Yield. The expected dividend yield assumption is based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends and has no present intention to pay cash dividends.

*Expected Volatility.* The expected volatility was derived from a blend of average historical stock volatilities of several unrelated public companies within the Company's industry and the Company's historical volatility, both over a period equivalent to the expected term of the stock option grants.

Expected Term. The expected term represents the period that stock option awards are expected to be outstanding. For option grants that are considered to be "plain vanilla," the Company determines the expected term using the simplified method. The simplified method deems the term to be the average of the time-to-vesting and the contractual life of the options. The Company uses the simplified method because it does not have sufficient historical option exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term.

The Company uses the market closing price of its common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Global Select Market to determine the fair value of the shares of common stock underlying stock options. The following is a summary of stock option activity for the year ended December 31, 2020:

	Number of Options	Ave Exe Pric	ghted erage ercise ee per aare	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (In years)	Ii	ggregate ntrinsic Value housands)
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	5,365,971	\$	15.67			
Granted	2,975,465		15.04			
Exercised	(840,824)		13.77			
Forfeited	(523,172)		18.41			
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	6,977,440	\$	15.43	7.86	\$	271,940
Exercisable at December 31, 2020	2,950,493	\$	15.22	6.59	\$	115,608

As of December 31, 2020, there was \$33.7 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to stock options that have not yet vested. These costs are expected to be recognized over a weighted average remaining vesting period of 2.5 years.

Of the stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, 77,916 and 213,750, respectively, were performance-based stock options that vest upon obtaining certain scientific, financial and regulatory milestones through 2020. During the year ended December 31, 2020, 47,916 of these performance-based options vested as the performance criteria had been met as of the milestone measurement date. During the year ended December 31, 2020 125,834 of these performance-based options were forfeited as the performance criteria had not been met as of the

milestone measurement date. At December 31, 2019, 188,750 performance-based options were not included in computing the diluted (loss) earnings per share because the performance criteria had not been met as of the end of the reporting period.

### 12. Loss Per Share

Basic and diluted loss per share was calculated as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2020	2019	2018			
	(1	n thousands)				
Net loss	\$ (134,231) \$	\$ (99,533) \$	(85,343)			
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic						
and diluted	55,987	47,247	43,069			
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (2.40)	(2.11) \$	(1.98)			

The following common stock equivalents were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share in 2020, 2019 and 2018 because their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive:

	Year	Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018			
		(In thousands)				
Unvested restricted stock	194	72	109			
Stock options	6,977	5,366	5,038			
	7,171	5,438	5,147			

### 13. Stockholders' Equity

### Follow-on Offerings

On June 1, 2020, the Company entered into an underwriting agreement related to a public offering of 6,301,370 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, including the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase an additional 821,917 shares, at the public offering price of \$18.25 per share. The offering closed on June 5, 2020 and the Company received net proceeds of \$107.7 million, after deducting the underwriting discount, commissions and offering expenses.

On December 1, 2020, the Company entered into an underwriting agreement related to a public offering of 5,513,699 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, including the exercise in full by the underwriters of their option to purchase an additional 719,178 shares, at the public offering price of \$36.50 per share. The offering closed on December 4, 2020 and the Company received net proceeds of \$188.9 million, after deducting the underwriting discount, commissions and offering expenses.

### At-the-Market Offering Programs

In October 2018, the Company entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement (the "2018 Sales Agreement") with Jefferies LLC ("Jefferies"), under which Jefferies was able to offer and sell, from time to time in "at-the-market" offerings, shares of its common stock having aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$100.0 million. The Company paid to Jefferies cash commissions of 3.0% of the gross proceeds of sales of common stock under the 2018 Sales Agreement. The Company issued 5,890,648 shares of its common stock at an average price of \$16.98 per share in accordance with the 2018 Sales Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of \$96.4 million, after payment of cash commissions to Jefferies and approximately \$0.6 million related to legal, accounting and other fees in connection with the sales. All shares related to the 2018 Sales Agreement had been sold as of December 31, 2019.

In August 2019, the Company entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement (the "2019 Sales Agreement") with Jefferies, under which Jefferies was able to offer and sell, from time to time in "at-the-market" offerings, common stock having aggregate gross proceeds of up to \$150.0 million. The Company agreed to pay Jefferies cash

commissions of 3.0% of the gross proceeds of sales of common stock under the 2019 Sales Agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company issued 287,231 shares of its common stock, in a series of sales, at an average price of \$16.48 per share, in accordance with the 2019 Sales Agreement for aggregate net proceeds of \$4.4 million, after payment of cash commissions to Jefferies and approximately \$0.2 million related to legal, accounting and other fees in connection with the sales. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company issued 2,270,161 shares of its common stock in a series of sales at an average price of \$22.53 per share in accordance with the 2019 Sales Agreement, for aggregate net proceeds of \$49.5 million after payment of cash commissions to Jefferies and approximately \$0.2 million related to legal, accounting and other fees in connection with the sales.

As of December 31, 2020, \$94.1 million in shares of common stock remain eligible for sale under the 2019 Sales Agreement.

### Shares Issued in Private Placement to Regeneron

As described in Note 9 above, in May 2020 the Company entered into an amendment to its collaboration agreement with Regeneron that was entered into in April 2016. Simultaneously, the Company and Regeneron entered into the 2020 Stock Purchase Agreement, under which the Company sold to Regeneron 925,218 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, for aggregate cash consideration of \$30.0 million, or \$32.42 per share, representing a 100% premium over the volume-weighted average trading price of the Company's common stock during the 30-day period prior to the closing. Under the 2020 Stock Purchase Agreement, Regeneron will not dispose of any shares of common stock it beneficially owns in the Company until the termination of the Technology Collaboration Term (see Note 9). After applying equity accounting guidance to measure the issuance of the shares, \$12.6 million was recorded as fair value in the consolidated statement of stockholders' equity for the shares.

### 14. Related Party Transactions

In the ordinary course of business, the Company may purchase materials or supplies from entities that are associated with a party that meets the criteria of a related party of the Company. These transactions are reviewed quarterly and to date have not been material to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### 15. 401(k) Plan

In 2015, the Company established the Intellia Therapeutics, Inc. 401(k) Plan (the "401(k) Plan") for its employees, which is designed to be qualified under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Eligible employees are permitted to contribute to the 401(k) Plan within statutory and 401(k) Plan limits. The Company makes matching contributions of 50% of the first 6% of employee contributions. The Company made matching contributions of \$1.1 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### 16. Unaudited Quarterly Results

The results of operations on a quarterly basis for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 are set forth below:

	N	larch 31, 2020		June 30, 2020		otember 30, 2020		2020
C 11.1	Φ	,				ccept per sha		
Collaboration revenue	\$	12,916	\$	16,263	\$	22,220	\$	6,595
Operating expenses:								
Research and development		34,650		37,771		39,756		38,231
General and administrative		11,314		11,526		10,566		10,763
Total operating expenses		45,964		49,297		50,322		48,994
Operating loss		(33,048)		(33,034)		(28,102)		(42,399)
Interest income		1,242		641		262		207
Net loss	\$	(31,806)	\$	(32,393)	\$	(27,840)	\$	(42,192)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.63)	\$	(0.61)	\$	(0.47)	\$	(0.69)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted		50,491		53,369		58,754		61,306
	N	Iarch 31, 2019	_	June 30, 2019	Sep	2019	De	cember 31, 2019
	N	2019 (Amou	_ nts	2019 in thousan	ds ex			2019
Collaboration revenue	\$	2019 (Amou	_ nts	2019	ds ex	2019	re d	2019
Collaboration revenue Operating expenses:	_	2019 (Amou	_ nts	2019 in thousan	ds ex	2019 xcept per sha	re d	2019 lata)
	_	2019 (Amou	_ nts	2019 in thousan	ds ex	2019 xcept per sha	re d	2019 lata)
Operating expenses:	_	2019 (Amou 10,433	_ nts	2019 in thousan 11,118	ds ex	2019 xcept per sha 10,616	re d	2019 lata) 10,936
Operating expenses:  Research and development  General and administrative	_	2019 (Amou 10,433 23,709	_ nts	2019 in thousan 11,118 25,460	ds ex	2019 xcept per sha 10,616	re d	2019 lata) 10,936
Operating expenses:  Research and development	_	2019 (Amou 10,433 23,709 10,533	nts \$	2019 in thousan 11,118 25,460 13,118 38,578	ds ex \$	2019 xcept per sha 10,616 27,513 8,431 35,944	re d \$	2019 lata) 10,936 31,731 8,976 40,707
Operating expenses:  Research and development General and administrative  Total operating expenses	_	2019 (Amou 10,433 23,709 10,533 34,242	nts \$	2019 in thousand 11,118 25,460 13,118	ds ex \$	2019 xcept per sha 10,616 27,513 8,431	re d \$	2019 lata) 10,936 31,731 8,976
Operating expenses:  Research and development General and administrative  Total operating expenses Operating loss	_	2019 (Amou 10,433 23,709 10,533 34,242 (23,809)	nts \$	2019 in thousan 11,118 25,460 13,118 38,578 (27,460) 1,777	ds ex \$	2019 xcept per sha 10,616 27,513 8,431 35,944 (25,328)	**************************************	2019 lata) 10,936 31,731 8,976 40,707 (29,771)
Operating expenses: Research and development General and administrative Total operating expenses Operating loss Interest income	\$	2019 (Amou 10,433 23,709 10,533 34,242 (23,809) 1,869	**************************************	2019 in thousan 11,118 25,460 13,118 38,578 (27,460) 1,777	\$ = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	2019 xcept per sha 10,616 27,513 8,431 35,944 (25,328) 1,694	\$ \$	2019 10,936 31,731 8,976 40,707 (29,771) 1,495

### **EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Index
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (1)
3.2	Second Amended and Restated By-laws of the Registrant (1)
3.3	Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated By-laws of the Registrant (12)
4.1	Description of Certain Registrant's Securities (16)
10.1#	2015 Amended and Restated Stock Option and Incentive Plan and forms of award agreements thereunder (3)
10.2#	Senior Executive Cash Incentive Bonus Plan (5)
10.3†	License Agreement dated as of July 16, 2014 by and between the Registrant (as successor in interest of Intellia Therapeutics, LLC) and Caribou Biosciences, Inc. (4)
10.4†	Services Agreement dated as of July 16, 2014 by and between the Registrant (as successor in interest of Intellia Therapeutics, LLC) and Caribou Biosciences, Inc. (4)
10.5†	License and Collaborative Research Agreement dated as of December 18, 2014 by and between the Registrant and Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc. (2)
10.6#	Form of Indemnification Agreement (3)
10.7	Lease Agreement, by and between the Registrant and MIT 130 Brookline LLC, dated as of October 21, 2014 (5)
10.8	Lease Agreement, by and between the Registrant and BMR-Sidney Research Campus LLC, dated as of January 6, 2016 (5)
10.9#	2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (3)
10.10†	Amendment No. 1 to License Agreement dated as of February 2, 2016 by and between the Registrant and Caribou Biosciences, Inc. (5)
10.11†	Addendum to License Agreement dated as of February 2, 2016 by and between the Registrant and Caribou Biosciences, Inc. (5)
10.12†	License and Collaboration Agreement dated as of April 11, 2016 by and between the Registrant and Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (2)
10.13	Common Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of April 26, 2016 between the Registrant and Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)
10.14	Common Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of April 26, 2016 between the Registrant and Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc. (3)
10.15#	Form of Employment Agreement for Executive Officers (3)
10.16†	Consent to Assignments, Licensing and Common Ownership and Invention Management Agreement dated December 15, 2016 by and between the Registrant, CRISPR Therapeutics AG, The Regents of the University of California, University of Vienna, ERS Genomics Ltd., TRACR Hematology Ltd., Caribou Biosciences, Inc., and Dr. Emmanuelle Charpentier (7)
10.17#	Form of Amended and Restated Employment Agreement (8)
10.18†	Letter Agreement, dated as of July 20, 2018, by and between the Company and Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and the corresponding Form of Co-Development and Co-Promotion Agreement, by and between the Company and Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (9)

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Index				
10.19†	Agreement and Amendment to License and Collaborative Research Agreement, dated as of December 3, 2018, by and between Novartis and the Company (10)				
10.20	First Amendment to Lease, dated as of April 5, 2019, by and between the Company and MIT 130 Brookline Leasehold LLC. (11)				
10.21#*	Third Amended and Restated Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy				
10.22	Lease Agreement, by and between the Registrant and 281-295 Albany Street Leasehold LLC, dated as of March 12, 2020 (13)				
10.23	Second Amendment to Lease, dated as of March 12, 2020, by and between the Company and MIT 130 Brookline Leasehold LLC. (13)				
10.24†	Amendment No. 1 to the License and Collaboration Agreement, dated as of May 30, 2020 by and between the Company and Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (14)				
10.25	Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 30, 2020 by and between the Company and Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (14)				
10.26	Corporate Bonus Plan, effective April 3, 2020 (15)				
21.1*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant				
23.1*	Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm				
31.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				
31.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002				
32.1	Certifications pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of The Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002, by John M. Leonard, M.D., President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and Glenn Goddard, Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer of the Company (17)				
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document.				
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.				
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.				
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.				
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.				
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.				
104*	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL with applicable taxonomy extension information contained in Exhibits 101*)				

<sup>†</sup> Application for confidential treatment of certain provisions has been granted by the Securities and Exchange Commission. Omitted material for which confidential treatment has been requested has been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

<sup>\*</sup> Filed herewith.

<sup>#</sup> Indicates a management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement

<sup>(1)</sup> Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 17, 2016

<sup>(2)</sup> Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-210689) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 5, 2016

<sup>(3)</sup> Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-210689) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 27, 2016

- (4) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-210689) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 19, 2016
- (5) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-210689) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 11, 2016
- (6) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-210689) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 12, 2016
- (7) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 16, 2016
- (8) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 17, 2018
- (9) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 31, 2018
- (10) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 27, 2019
- (11) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 2, 2019
- (12) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 9, 2020
- (13) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 7, 2020
- (14) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 1, 2020
- (15) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 6, 2020
- (16) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-37766) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 27, 2020
- (17) The certifications furnished in Exhibit 32.1 hereto are deemed to accompany this Annual Report on Form 10-K and will not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Such certifications will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filings under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that the Registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.

### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

### INTELLIA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ John M. Leonard
John M. Leonard, M.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

Dated: February 25, 2021

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Name	Title	Date	
/s/ John M. Leonard	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	February 25, 2021	
John M. Leonard, M.D.	(Principal Executive Officer)		
/s/ Glenn Goddard	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer	February 25, 2021	
Glenn Goddard	(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	,	
/s/ Fred Cohen	Director	February 25, 2021	
Fred Cohen, M.D.		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
/s/ John Crowley	Director	February 25, 2021	
John Crowley	_		
/s/ Caroline Dorsa	Director	February 25, 2021	
Caroline Dorsa			
/s/ Jean François Formela	Director	February 25, 2021	
Jean François Formela, M.D.			
/s/ Jesse Goodman	Director	February 25, 2021	
Jesse Goodman, M.D.	_	,	
/s/ Frank Verwiel	Director	February 25, 2021	
Frank Verwiel, M.D.	_		